ANALYSES

OF

NEW VOYAGES AND TRAVELS,

LATELY PUBLISHED IN LONDON.

Travels through the Canadas; containing a description of the picturesque scenery on some of the rivers and lakes; with an account of the productions, commerce, and inhabitants of those provinces: to which is subjoined a comparative view of the manners and customs of several of the Indian nations of North and South America. By George Heriot, Esq. deputy postmaster general of British North America. Illustrated with a map and numerous engravings, from drawings made at the several places, by the author.—One volume 4to. pp. 602. Price 2l. 15s. LONDON, PHILLIPS, 1807.

AN authentic account of our only remaining settlements in North America, would be, at any period, of considerable interest: but at the present epoch such a work as the one before us derives additional importance, inasmuch as it exhibits the actual and intrinsic value of those possessions of which we should in all probability be deprived, were we to involve ourselves in a war with the United States. It ought also to be mentioned, that this volume of Travels is not the ephemeral production of an ordinary Tourist; but has been composed from the continual observations of a gentleman, who has resided in Canada nearly twenty years. From the author's preface it appears, that his original design was to convey an idea of some of the picturesque scenery of the St. Laurence, which is one of the largest and most wonderful bodies of fresh water on the earth; but when he had resolved to present his remarks and sketches to the British public, he made the text more perfect and interesting, by adding to

the description of the scenes in Canada, an account of the climate and productions of the country, of the manners and character of the inhabitants, as well as those of the domiciliated Indians, and of the tribes who make excursions to the borders of the extensive lakes.

Mr. Heriot derived great advantage from the documents which he found in the library of the Jesuits, at Quebec; and, he adds, that a considerable portion of the information which he has published, has been obtained from living observations, communicated by gentlemen of undoubted veracity.

It may therefore be imagined, that the work which we are about to analyse, is the most interesting and complete account of Canada which has yet issued from the press.

THE AZORES.

On his way to America, the author touched at the Azores islands, which have so often been cursorily described, as to leave little room for novel observation; yet, as they are the general rendezvous of ships which cross the Atlantic, such particulars as Mr. Heriot has noted respecting them, can neither be deemed inappropriate to our purpose, nor prove unacceptable to our readers; many of whom may anticipate an opportunity of verifying the statements which we are about to lay before them.

It is the general opinion that the rugged precipices of the Azores, which vary in degrees of elevation, as well as in form and extent of bases, owe their origin to violent volcanic eruptions. The tops of the most lofty of these mountains, says Mr. Heriot, are usually discoverable above the clouds, which rest or float upon their sides, and which their stupendous height attracts amid the cooler regions of the atmosphere. The acclivities, in proportion to their distance from the sea, increase in magnitude and elevation, and in many situations abruptly rise into enormous piles, crowned with cliffs naked and barren, except where the sides are sparingly shagged with stunted trees and brushwood. The soil is in general fertile, abounding in corn, grapes, oranges, lemons, and a variety of other fruits; and is likewise favourable for breeding of cattle, sheep, and other animals. Fish of various kinds are found in great abundance all around the coasts; and the woods and high lands present a multitude of birds of different descriptions. Animals of a noxious nature are said to be here unknown. Saint Michael, Santa Maria, Tercera, Saint George, Graciosa, Fayal, Pico, Flores, and Corvo, are the several names by which these islands are distinguished.

The first is by far the most extensive, and lies in a direction

from south-east to north-west. It is about fifty-four miles in length, but of an irregular breadth, exceeding not fifteen miles, and being at the centre not wider than six miles. The number of inhabitants is estimated at nearly eighty thousand.

Ponta del Gada, the principal town, is situated on the south side, and contains about twelve thousand inhabitants. The streets are regular, and of convenient width, and the churches and religious houses, as well as other public edifices, may be termed rather elegant. Convents and nunneries are placed in various situations throughout the country. The town is built along the sea-coast; the land behind it rises at first with gradual ascent, and afterwards more abruptly, the view terminating by a congeries of conical hills. A mountain on the west towers above these, and is of a handsome form, its summit having a table appearance. In this is an ancient crater filled with water, whose depth has not yet been ascertained. There is no harbour in the vicinity of the town, and vessels are usually anchored at a considerable distance from shore, in an open and unsheltered road. That part of the island in which the capital is placed, forming a gentle acclivity of considerable extent, is well cultivated, and divided with no small degree of taste into spacious fields planted with Indian corn, wheat, barley, and pulse; two crops of these are annually produced. Country houses are frequently interspersed with orchards of orange trees, whose fruit is superior to that which grows in the southern parts of Europe.

Ribeira Grande, the second town in point of magnitude, is placed on the north side of the island, and contains nearly as many inhabitants as the chief city. In it are two convents, one of Franciscan friars, another of nuns.

Villa Franca, about eighteen miles east of Ponta del Gada, on the south side of the island, forms the third town. It likewise contains a convent of Franciscan friars, and one with about three hundred nuns. A small island opposite to this place, and about half a mile from the shore, possesses a basin, with a narrow entrance, where fifty vessels might anchor in security. Smaller towns, and a variety of hamlets are scattered throughout the country. The surf of the sea breaks with considerable violence, and with unceasing agitation, all round the coast.

The hot baths are situated in the eastern part of the island, and the road leading from the capital thither, is by Villa Franca; from thence it rises by a gradual ascent for about twelve miles, until it attains the summit of the elevated lands by which these baths are environed. The descent into the valley is by a steep, narrow, and winding path. This extraordinary gulph is about twelve miles in circumference, surrounded by lofty and abrupt

precipices, and accessible only by three ways, cut with labour out of the cliffs. The soil below is fertile and well cultivated, producing copious harvests of wheat and Indian corn. The inclosures are adorned with hedge-rows of Lombardy poplars, which rise in pyramidal shapes, and exhibit a pleasing appearance. The gloomy faces of the surrounding rocks are shaded and varied by evergreens, consisting of laurels, myrtles, fayas, pao-sanguintro, tamujus, uvæ de serra, and a number of other shrubs and vines. Streams of crystalline water, interrupted in their downward course, dash with impetuosity and foaming fury from rock to rock, and collecting in deep, stony basins beneath, thence issue in serpentine rivulets, which intersect the valley in a variety of directions; in some situations, rushing on with murmuring sound; in others, creeping along with a smooth and silver surface. These, together with the appearance of the boiling fountains, from whence clouds of steam are continually thrown up; a lake, well stocked with water-fowl; blackbirds, and other feathered songsters of the grove, enlivening by their melody; fruits, and aromatic plants, yielding the most grateful odours, contribute to form a combination of objects, highly pleasing, and wildly picturesque.

The valley, which is named Furno, contains a number of boiling fountains; the most remarkable of these, the cauldron, is situated upon a small eminence, being a circular basin of thirty feet in diameter, whose water, boiling with ceaseless agitation, emits a quantity of vapour. At a few paces distant from hence is the cavern Boca de Inferno, throwing out, for a considerable way from its mouth, quantities of water mixed with mud, accompanied by a noise like thunder. Around this spot, and within the compass of an acre of land, there are upwards of a hundred fountains of the same kind; and even in the midst of a rivulet which runs by it, are several of these springs, so hot as to be insupportable to the touch. In other places the sulphureous vapours issue with such force from a number of apertures in the overhanging cliffs, as to suggest to the fancy an idea of the place being inhabited by a thousand fabled Cyclops, occupied with their bellows and forges, in fabricating thunder. The surface of the ground is covered in many places with pure sulphur, which has been condensed from the steam, and which, like hoar frost, is arranged in sharp-pointed, stellated figures.

Not far distant from these hot springs, there are others of a nature extremely cold, particularly two, whose waters possess a strong mineral quality, accompanied by a sharp, acid taste. About half a mile to the westward of this place, and close by the side of a river, there are likewise several sulphureous fountains, whose waters have been used with eminent success, by

persons afflicted with scrophulous disorders. Under the declivity of a hill, westward from Saint Ann's church, are found springs of a similar kind, which are much used by the neighbouring inhabitants. These flow in currents from a precipice, and are some of a hot, others of a cold temperature, although only a few feet asunder.

To the westward of these is placed the lake, whose circumference is only three miles, and whose water is of a greenish colour, being powerfully impregnated with sulphur. On its north side there is a small plain, where the earth, perforated in a thousand places, incessantly emits sulphureous exhalations. Thither, during the heat of the day, the cattle repair to avoid being tortured by flies.

The united waters of the springs produce a considerable river, called Ribeira Quente, running for a course of nine miles through a deep rent in a mountain, and discharging itself into the sea, on the south side of the island. Along the precipices, which confine it on either side, several spots emit smoke; and in the sea at some distance from its mouth, there are springs which boil up so strongly, that their heat is sensibly felt at the surface.

The Furno contains two parishes and about a thousand inhabitants, whom necessity compelled to pass the mountains, and to cultivate a spot which was formerly believed to be inhabited by dæmons. Many years elapsed before the other inhabitants of the island began to visit it; but, since the healing qualities of the waters have been discovered, many invalids, as well as others, have resorted thither; and notable effects have been produced by their use upon those afflicted by the gout, scrophula, and other cutaneous maladies.

The eastern and western parts of the island rise into lofty mountains; but the center, which is lower, is interspersed with a variety of conical hills, every one of which discovers evident tokens of volcanic eruptions. Their summits are hollowed into basins, containing a quantity of water. On the west side of the island another gulph is to be viewed, not less singular and extraordinary than that already described, which is known by the appellation of *Seté Cidades*, or the seven cities; and whose extent is double that of the Furno. It is surrounded by steep precipices, and contains a fine lake of considerable depth, and two leagues in circumference. No hot springs have been discovered in its vicinity, nor do the waters possess any mineral quality. It has no visible discharge, and is on a level with the sea. The mountains which form the boundaries of the valley, appear to have experienced the most violent and uncommon

changes. They are composed entirely of white pomice-stone, unmixed with black lava, affording unquestionable indications of the operations of a volcano, and of its more elevated parts having subsided into the centre of the mountain. There are two hills placed in the bottom of the valley, whose craters are yet open, although almost overgrown by shrubs.

The lower parts of the island are very fertile, and in a state of high cultivation. The soil in general consists of decomposed pomice-stone, which is easily worked; and it usually yields two crops every year.

A vegetable called tremosa, or blue lupin, supplies the deficiency of animal manure. It is sown on the fields with the first rains in Septembr, and from the effects of moisture and warmth, growing to a very rank state, about the end of November it is mowed down, left for a few days to flag, and is afterwards plowed into the ground.

Oranges and lemons abound throughout the country; the first are of an excellent quality, ripen earlier than those produced in Portugal, and are brought sooner to market. The best kind of orange is raised by layers. Water melons grow abundantly in the fields. The farms produce wheat, Indian corn, and calavancés. Vines are also cultivated on tracts of black lava bordering on the sea coast; but their juice is thin and feeble, soon acquiring an acid taste.

The convents and other religious establishments placed in various situations along the borders of the island, and constructed of a white coloured stone, produce a pleasing effect when viewed from the sea.

The aromatic herbs, trees, and fruits, perfume the atmosphere with their sweets; and the breeze thus impregnated, becomes, when blowing from the land, highly grateful to the traveller in sailing along the shore.

The island of Pico, from the superior altitude of one of its mountains, is the most remarkable of all the Azores. From the village of Guindasté to the summit of the peak, the distance is stated to be nine miles. The road passes through a wild, rugged, and difficult country, which is entirely covered with brushwood. When, at seven o'clock in the morning, we arrived at the skirts of the mountain, which form the region of the clouds, the wind became extremely cold, attended by a thick mist, the thermometer falling to forty-eight degrees, and at eight o'clock to forty-seven. About ten we arrived at the boundary of the ancient crater, and the sun then acquiring power, the thermometer rose to forty-eight degrees. This appears to have been more than a mile in circumference. The southern and western boundaries yet remain, but those of the north and east have

given way, and have tumbled down the side of the mountain. In the center of the old crater, a cone of three hundred feet in perpendicular height is thrown up, on the summit of which is the present mouth. The ascent of this is very steep and difficult; and it contains several apertures from which smoke is emitted. It is formed of a crust of lava, of the consistence of iron that has once been in a state of fusion.

At the hour of half past ten we gained the top of the peak, which is singularly sharp and pointed, being about seven paces in length, and about five in breadth. The crater is on the north side, and below the summit is about twenty paces in diameter, and is continually emitting smoke. It is almost filled with burnt rocks. From hence several of the neighbouring islands are presented to the view. Pico, seen from the peak, exhibits an appearance no less singular than romantic; the eastern part rises into a narrow ridge, along which are many ancient volcanos which have long ceased to emit smoke, and several of whose craters are now almost concealed by woods, which have sprung up around them. The basis of the peak presents likewise some remains of smaller volcanos, whose fires are now extinguished. The last eruption of the peak, which happened in 1718, burst forth from its side, and destroyed a great part of the vineyards.

It is on elevated situations like this, that is felt *that* influence which the vast and unbounded theatre, at once laid open to contemplation, is capable of exciting,—Those inspirations of nature, so eloquent and so animated—that attractive impulse which attunes the soul to harmony with her works—that distinctive character which the Creator hath imprinted on the heart—innate traces of which peculiar minds are delighted in feeling, amid the rude and sublime masses produced by explosions of the globe, or amid the less stupendous ruins of the monuments of human grandeur.

The whole of the lower grounds of this island are planted with vines; and having been entirely covered with black lava, the labour in digging and clearing it away must have been considerable. When the vines are planted, the surface of the soil is again thinly strewed with lava, over which the young shoots are suffered to run.

The height of the peak from the surface of the water, is about eight thousand perpendicular feet.

When viewed from the sea the peak assumes the appearance of a cone, almost regular, of immense magnitude, having a smaller cone rising from one side of its summit, which is that already described. This mountain rears its elevated head far above the clouds, which float around its craggy sides, and is visible to the extent of many leagues.

NEWFOUNDLAND AND ITS COD-FISHERIES.

Having taken our departure from the Azores, says Mr. Heriot, we proceeded on the voyage to North America, and on arriving at the Banks of Newfoundland, a number of vessels, stationed at various distances, and seemingly at anchor, occurred to our view. These we soon understood to be engaged in the cod fishery. They are, in general, from eighty to one hundred and fifty tons burden, fitted out from several places in England, particularly from the western counties, and from the islands of Jersey and Guernsey. There are, besides, vessels belonging to the fishermen who winter in Newfoundland, and at the settlements on the neighbouring parts of the continent.

The Great Bank, which is about forty leagues distant from the island, is an enormous mountain formed beneath the surface of the sea. Its extent is about a hundred and sixty leagues, and its breadth about sixty, the extremities terminating in points. On the eastern side, towards the centre, a kind of bay is formed, called the Ditch. The depth of water varies much throughout the whole, being in some situations sixty, in others only five fathoms. During the hottest weather the fish do not frequent either the great or the smaller banks, but retire to the deep waters. It has been remarked by many people, that on approaching the banks the noise of the billows of the ocean become more shrill and loud, an effect which is probably produced by the shallowness of the waters.

The thick fogs which are here more prevalent than in any other part of the Atlantic, exhibit a singular phenomenon, and may be presumed to owe their origin to the stream from the gulph of Mexico, the discharge of waters incessantly accumulating there by the pressure of the trade winds.

The system of philosophy introduced by Sir Isaac Newton, maintains that the combined attractive influence of the sun and moon, and the centrifugal force of the water arising from the diurnal motion of the earth around its axis, elevate that liquid element at the equator to a much greater height than at the poles; and the degree of elevation is in proportion to the alternate advancement, or decline, of the power of these luminaries. This immense collection of waters, impelled by its own gravitation, by the attraction of the earth, and by the force of the winds operating with those causes, moves onwards in a western direction, flows through the chain of Caribbean islands, and enters the Mexican gulph between the island of Cuba and the promontory of Yucatan. Opposed by the surrounding coasts it pursues its way out of the gulph between Florida and the Bahama islands, assumes a course to the northward, and thus runs in the direction of the coast of North America, being at the nearest seventy-five

miles distant from it, and receding still further, in proportion to its progress. Its breadth is about forty-five miles, and its rapidity is about four miles in an hour. The banks of Newfoundland appear to form the limits of its advancement towards the north; and it diverges from thence, passing through the Azores to the southward, until its impulse becomes gradually lost. Retaining a great portion of the heat which it imbibed in the tropical climate, on its arrival at the banks of Newfoundland, it is from fifteen to twenty degrees of Fahrenheit warmer than the water on each side of it, from which it differs not only in this respect, but in darkness of colour and greater depth of soundings. Whenever, therefore, the degree of temperature in the atmosphere becomes colder than that of those waters, a vapour will necessarily arise from them, which is condensed, and frequently covers these situations with a moist and thick air.

The cod-fish, whose abundance in these latitudes has afforded for a series of years an essential object of commercial enterprise, is esteemed much more delicate than that found in the northern seas of Europe, although inferior to it in whiteness. The length of this fish usually exceeds not three feet, and the conformation of its organs is such, as to render it indifferent with regard to the selection of its aliment. The voracity of its appetite prompts it indiscriminately to swallow every substance which it is capable of gorging; and even glass and iron have been found in the stomach of this fish, which by inverting itself, has the power of becoming disburthened of its indigestible contents.

The fishermen arrange themselves along the side of the vessel, each person being provided with lines and hooks. When a fish is caught, its tongue is immediately cut out, and it is delivered to a person, in whose hands it having undergone a certain degree of preparation, is dropped through a hatchway between decks, where part of the back bone is taken out, and the cod is thrown in this state, through a second hatchway into the hold, to be salted. When a quantity of fish, sufficient to fill one of the vessels, is caught and salted, she sails from the banks to the island, where, discharging her cargo, she returns to her station, and, in the course of the season, thus renews four or five different freights.

The cod-fish is dried on the island, and larger vessels arrive from England, to convey it from thence to the European markets. In packing the fish in bulk, in the hold of the vessel, much care and attention are requisite; and the greatest precautions are used in loading, to preserve them from exposure to the moisture of the atmosphere, by spreading sails and cloths over the boats in which they are contained, and over those fish already in the vessel, if the smallest degree of dampness in the air be observable. A person, denominated *culler* or inspector, attends the loading of

each vessel, in order to see that no fish which is not perfectly cured, be introduced into the cargo, which otherwise might soon become damaged.

The price of fish cured at Newfoundland, is generally fifteen shillings the quintal, and it neats in Europe about twenty shillings. The expence of its freight to the coast of Spain, is two shillings and sixpence, and to Leghorn three shillings, the quintal.

The dried fish, sent to the West Indies, is packed in casks, and is inferior in quality to that carried to Europe. The fish which is salted without being dried, is termed Core-fish, or green cod. A vessel with twelve men, from the middle of April to July, must catch, salt, and bring into port, ten thousand fish, otherwise the owners will be excluded from all claim to the established bounty. The same crew, however, usually procures, during the season, more than double that quantity.

The merchants of England who are concerned in these fisheries, supply the fishermen upon credit with every article of which they may be in want, and are repaid at the fall of the year, with the produce of their industry. Several hundred thousand pounds are thus annually advanced, in speculation, on an object of commerce, before it is extracted from the bosom of the ocean.

About four hundred ships, amounting to thirty-six thousand tons burthen; two thousand fishing shallops, of twenty thousand tons, and twenty thousand men, are, in times of tranquillity, usually employed every year in this fishery. About six hundred thousand quintals of fish are annually taken, which, upon an average of seven years, are worth at the island, fifteen shillings per quintal. These, with the other amounts, consisting of salmon, cod-oil, seal-oil, and furs, exceed annually half a million sterling. Of twenty thousand men from Great Britain and Ireland, employed in that fishery, eight thousand necessarily continued, when their country was not at war, on the island all the winter. Several thousand still remain there during that season, and are occupied in repairing or building boats and small vessels, or in erecting the scaffolds for drying fish. These are not properly seafaring men, and are distinguished by the denomination of *planters*.

INHABITANTS OF NEWFOUNDLAND.

Newfoundland, which in point of magnitude may be classed among islands of the first extent, is, in fertility of soil, as far as it has hitherto been explored, much inferior to any of similar dimensions. Whether it ever had native inhabitants has not been fully ascertained, and its sterility, were it even as real as is supposed, is not a sufficient reason for asserting that it never had any; as the natives of America, in general, derive their subsistence, not from the vegetable productions of the soil, but from fishing and the chase. The Eskimaux are the only people who have been

found there, and they are by no means to be accounted aborigines of the country. The neighbouring territory of Labrador is their native land, where they pass the greatest part of the year; and, unattached to any particular spot, wander over an immense tract of desert and inhospitable wilds, although their numbers, if collected, would scarcely people two or three villages. Throughout this prodigious and dreary expanse of region, called by the Spaniards Labrador, and by the French, New Brittany, which is bounded by the river Saint Lawrence and the North Sea, and also by the coasts of Newfoundland, no savages, the Eskimaux excepted, are to be met with. They are likewise found at a considerable distance from Hudson's Bay, on rivers which flow from the westward.

Their name is said to be derived from a word in the Abinaquis language, *Esquimantsic*, importing, an eater of raw flesh; they being the only people known in North America who use their food in that state. They are likewise the only savages who permit their beards to grow. They assume the appellation of *Keralite*, or *men*. They are of a middling stature, generally robust, lusty, and of a brown colour. The oil of the whale, and that of the sea-cow and porpus, constitutes the most essential part of their food, contributing to defend the stomach from the penetrating effects of cold.

The nature of their aliment imparts to their constitution that fulness, and to their complexion that greasy sallowness for which they are remarked. Their head is large in proportion, and their face round and flat; their lips are thick; their eyes dark, small and sparkling, but inexpressive; their nose is flat; their hair black, long, and lank; their shoulders are large; and their feet uncommonly small. They are disposed to be lively, are subtile, cunning, addicted to theft, irritable, but easily intimidated; and incapable of long entertaining, or concealing, sentiments of hatred or revenge. They are the only people on the continent of America, who, in character or appearance, exhibit the smallest resemblance to the inhabitants of the northern parts of Europe.

Their covering is made of the skins of seals, or of wild animals, or of those of the land and sea fowls which frequent their territory, and which they have acquired the art of sewing together. A species of capuchin, or coat with a hood, fitted closely to the body, and descending to the middle of the thigh, forms a principal part of their dress. They wear also trowsers of the same materials, drawn together before and behind with a cord. Several pairs of socks, with boots, are worn by both sexes, to defend the legs and feet from the penetrating cold. The dress of the women is distinguished from that of the men by a tail, which falls a considerable way down, by their capuchins being much larger to-

wards the shoulders, in order to cover their children, when they wish to carry them on their backs; and by their boots being much wider, and ornamented with whalebone. In these they frequently place their infants for safety, and for warmth. Some of the men wear shirts made of bladders of the seacalf, being sewed together with a needle of bone, the thread being formed of the nerves of animals, minutely divided.

They are averse to industry or exertion, and seldom give themselves the trouble of constructing wigwams, or huts. The warmth of their stomach, and the nature of their cloathing, producing a sufficient degree of heat, they are satisfied with the shelter afforded by tents made of hides loosely thrown together, by the rocky caverns of the sea-coast, or by placing themselves to the leeward of a bank of snow. In the caverns they sometimes make use of a lamp, formed of a large hollow bone, containing a quantity of oil; but this is only for the convenience of procuring light, as they appear to be ignorant of the application of fire to culinary purposes. The air proceeding from their lungs is so mephitical and offensive, that two or more of them shut up in a small and close apartment, and thus excluded from free air, would probably not long survive. It is only of late years that spirituous liquors have been introduced among them; and, notwithstanding the severe cold of their climate, a quantity of rum remained for a considerable time in the possession of one of their chiefs, before any of these natives would hazard an experiment of its effects. Fortunate had it been for them if they still continued in ignorance of that liquor, which has proved so baneful to a great portion of the uncivilized inhabitants of America!

The instruments which they use for the chase, and in fishing, are constructed with much neatness and ingenuity. Their bows are composed of three pieces of pine, or larch-tree, which being neither strong nor very elastic, these defects are remedied by fortifying them behind with a band of deer's tendons, which, when wetted, contract, and at once communicate elasticity and force. Ever since they have been visited by Europeans, they have given a preference to the fusil; and whenever that instrument can be procured, the bow falls into disuse.

Like all other men in the savage state, they treat their wives with great coldness and neglect; but their affection towards their offspring is lively and tender. Their language is guttural, and contains but few words; so that they express new ideas, or give names to novel objects, by a combination of terms, indicative of the qualities of the things which they wish to describe.

Their ideas of religion are obscure and contracted. They acknowledge two invisible essences; the one, they represent as the

origin of good; the other, to whom they pay the most frequent homage, as that of every species of evil.

Their canoes are formed with no inconsiderable degree of art, and much industry appears to be bestowed on their construction. They are pointed at each extremity, and are covered with the skins of sea animals. In the upper part, or deck, is an aperture with a bag affixed to it, through which the savage introduces his body, and tying its mouth around his waist, and taking in his hands a paddle which he uses alternately on each side, he shoots through the waves, by which he is tossed and buffeted, whilst the water is unable to penetrate the slender vessel in which he rides.

Newfoundland extends in the form of a triangle, about a hundred leagues from east to west, and a hundred and twenty-five from north to south; being situated between forty-six and fifty-two degrees of north latitude. John Gabato, a Venetian, was its first discoverer, under the patronage of king Henry the Seventh of England. No advantage was derived from thence, until the lapse of a period of near forty years. Cape Race and Cape Ray are the two promontories which present themselves to mariners sailing on the river Saint Lawrence. Eighteen leagues to the westward of the first, appears Cape Saint Mary, which forms the entrance of the bay of Placentia towards the east. This bay is sixteen leagues in breadth, and twenty in depth. Towards its head is the harbour, capable of containing in safety one hundred and fifty vessels, and defended by a fort called Saint Louis. The French were the first Europeans who frequented this situation. Between Placentia and Cape Ray, the western point of the island, two other bays, of considerable extent, penetrate some distance into the country. They are distinguished by the appellations of Fortune and Despair. No settlements have yet been made on their coasts, and they are but little frequented. Cape Ray, together with the island of Saint Paul, about fifteen leagues distant from it, forms the entrance into the gulph of Saint Lawrence; and vessels sailing thither, must pass, in clear weather, in sight of the one or of the other. Besides the bays already noticed, this island contains a variety of others, particularly on the eastern coast, among which two are remarkable for their extent; those of Trinity and Conception. Near the latter is the harbour of Saint John, which is secure and well fortified.

Bordered by dark and gloomy rocks, which exhibit a barren, inhospitable appearance, the country, on a nearer view of its soil, belies not the character of its rude uninviting features, which, amid their nakedness, display neither grandeur nor sublimity. At a league distant from the entrance of Saint John's harbour, no opening in the coast is discernible. A white tower raised on a precipitous eminence, seems rather intended as a mark to warn

vessels of the danger of approaching the rocky shore, than as a beacon to conduct them to a place of safety. On a nearer examination of it, its strength becomes apparent, and no hostile vessel can enter with impunity the narrow chasm beneath. This structure, situated on a part of the precipice, on the south side of the entrance of Saint John, is named Fort Amherst. The inlet, called the Narrows, exceeds not five hundred feet in width. On each side, towards the north, the rocks rise to the altitude of four hundred feet; but on the south shore, they are of less elevation.

Heath, juniper, and wild spruce, the offspring of sterility, sparingly cover the rocky surface. The appearance of the harbour and its environs is, nevertheless, wild and picturesque. In proceeding further up the inlet, a battery, called South Fort, is placed on the left; and another, named Chain-rock, on the right. At a considerable elevation above these, several little forts are seen. A rock, in the form of a cone, is crowned with a battery, constructed under the direction of the late Sir James Wallace, who, in 1796, was vice-admiral on the station, and governor of the island; and with a fifty-gun ship, two frigates, and two sloops of sixteen guns each, made a gallant and successful defence against the attacks of Admiral Richery, whose force consisted of seven ships of the line, and three frigates.

Viewed from the summit of this eminence, the town, and the scaffolds on which the fish are placed to dry present a singular appearance. These scaffolds are generally forty feet high, and consist of several stages, on the rafters of each of which a quantity of brushwood is placed. They are sufficiently strong to support the weight of the green fish, and also, occasionally, of one or two men. These are erected in every situation, as well in the vallies, as on the margins of the perpendicular rocks.

ST. JOHN'S TOWN.—The town of Saint John borders on the basin, and its situation affords no attractions, except to those whom interest or necessity induces to consult the advantage, rather than the pleasure, arising from diversity of local situation. It contains a church and two chapels, one for the catholic religion, the others for persons of the methodist persuasion; also a court house, and a custom-house.

An officer of the customs was, until lately, placed at the head of the law department, and decided not only in civil, but in criminal causes. A gentleman who has been bred to the bar, at present fills the situation of judge of the island. The buildings are mean, and the streets narrow and dirty. Fort Townshend is placed above the town, and contains the house allotted for the governor, with the store-houses and magazines which form a square. From hence, the entrance, the harbour, the narrows

sunk between elevated precipices; and the water, covered with small vessels passing and re-passing, form a lively and busy scene; these, together with the town, and the adjacent country, diversified by lakes with verdant borders, exhibit, in the midst of a barren wild, a combination which may, for a short period, afford the charms of novelty.

Over a place called the Barrens, is a road which leads from Fort Townshend to Fort William, commanding the narrows and the harbour. With the latter, Signal-hill, from whence the approach of ships is announced, communicates. Its perpendicular height from the sea is four hundred and four feet; and it contains, on its summit, two ponds, affording excellent water.

The bay of Bulls lies about twenty-eight miles from Saint John's. The internal parts of the island have never yet been explored by the English. A very small portion of land is at present cultivated, as neither the soil nor climate are favourable to productions necessary for the support of life. The duration of summer is too short; and no kind of grain has sufficient time to arrive at maturity. The winter breaks up in May; and, until the end of September, the air is temperate, during which the progress of vegetation is sufficiently rapid. Hay and grass are here of very indifferent quality. The land is so sparingly covered with soil, that much labour and expence are necessary to produce a crop, which but poorly recompences the industry of the husbandman. The quantity of ground used for the purposes of cultivation, is therefore very small; and the prohibition of the parent state against attempts to colonize, are, by the sterile nature of the country, rendered almost unnecessary. The fishermen are in times of warfare, enjoined to return to England; and the merchant is authorised, to retain from the wages of each person in his employ, a certain proportion as a provision, in case of incapacity from poverty or sickness, for any individual to return to his country. By this prudent regulation, no seaman thus engaged, can be lost to the service of the state.

The English and French long shared between them, the privilege of drying their fish on the coasts of this island; the latter occupying the southern and northern parts, and the former the eastern shores. The interior is composed of mountains, covered with woods of an indifferent quality. The animals found here, are foxes, porcupines, hares, squirrels, lynxes, otters, beavers, wolves, and bears. The chase is difficult, and unattended with profit. The land and water-fowl are partridges, snipes, woodcocks, falcons, geese, ducks, and penguins. In the bays and rivers are found fish of various kinds, such as salmon, eels, herring, mackrel, plaice, trout, and almost every description of shell-fish.

The territory which was requisite to prepare the cod-fish, be-

longed at first to any person who took possession; and from this inconvenience, a source of frequent discord arose. The property of that part of the coast, of which he made choice, was at length, by the interference of government, secured to each fisherman. By this judicious arrangement, expeditions thither were multiplied so greatly, that in 1615, vessels from the British dominions, equal in all to fifteen thousand tons, were employed in the fishery. The value of this island soon became apparent, not only as a source of national wealth, arising from the exchange of fish for the various productions and luxuries, which the southern parts of Europe afford, but what is still of greater importance, as a principal nursery for the navy.

The property of this island was, by the peace of Utrecht, confirmed to Great Britain; and the subjects of France preserved only the right of fishing from Cape Bonavista northwards, to Cape Rich on the opposite side. This line of demarcation was afterwards altered, and placed at Cape Ray, on the western side of the island.

The floating masses of ice, which pass in the vicinity of the eastern coast, and sometimes enter the straits of Belisle, in the summer months, exhibit to mariners an awful and singular spectacle. These enormous mounds, the accumulated operation of cold for a series of years, in the arctic regions, are detached from the coasts near Hudson's Bay, and Davis's Straits, by storms, and other causes. They sometimes exceed an hundred and forty feet in altitude; and their basis beneath the sea, usually doubles those dimensions. Rivulets of fresh water, produced by their gradual dissolution, distil from their summits. We had an opportunity of viewing three of these stupendous piles by the light of the moon, whose rays, reflected in various directions, from their glassy surface, produced an effect no less pleasing than novel. They become either stranded in shallow water, until they are melted down, or grow so porous, that they subside under the surface of the ocean. In fogs, and even in the gloom of night, they are discoverable at some distance, by the cold which they emit, and by their whiteness and effulgence.

ST. PETER'S, MIQUELON, AND CAPE BRETON.

The islands of Saint Peter's and of Miquelon are nothing else than barren rocks, not far from the southern coast of Newfoundland. They were ceded to the French by the treaty of 1763, on condition that no fortifications should be erected, nor more than fifty soldiers kept on them to enforce the police. The former possesses an harbour, capable of containing thirty small vessels. They were inhabited, in times of peace, by a few Frenchmen, for the purpose of carrying on the fishery.

The geographical position of Cape Breton was, many years ago,

ascertained with tolerable accuracy. A narrow passage of about four leagues in length, and scarcely half a league in breadth, named the gut of Canso, separates it from the eastern extremity of the peninsula of Halifax or Nova Scotia. It forms, with the islands of Newfoundland and Saint Paul, the boundaries of the entrance into the gulph of Saint Lawrence. Its figure is very irregular, and it is so intersected by bays and small rivers, that the two principal parts join, only by a neck of not more then eight hundred, paces wide. The soil, in many places swampy, and covered with light moss, is, generally, ill adapted for cultivation. On the lands towards the south side, corn, hemp, and flax, are raised. Coal-mines, and likewise plaster of Paris, are here found.

All the harbours are, on the east, open to the sea; the north coast is elevated, and almost inaccessible. The harbour of Louisbourg, once among the finest in North America, is on the eastern coast, and extends into the country four leagues, in a winding direction, containing good anchorage, and every where at least seven fathoms of water. The entrance, between two small islands, is four hundred yards wide; and by means of Cape Lorembec in its vicinity, is discoverable at sea for a considerable distance. On the fortifications of this harbour, the French expended near a million and a half pounds sterling.

The island, denominated by the French *Ile Royale*, contained, while in their possession, upwards of four thousand inhabitants, whose industry was almost wholly applied to the fisheries; as, from the sterility of the soil, neither agriculture nor breeding of cattle could succeed to any extent, and from the paucity of wild animals, peltry could never become an article of commerce. The island is about thirty-six leagues in length, and twenty-two in its greatest breadth. It is environed by rocks; and the climate, although sufficiently healthy, is not agreeable, being subject to frequent and thick fogs. It was conquered in 1758, by the British forces under General Wolfe. The inhabitants are at present not numerous; and the officer who commands the troops, usually a brigadier-general, in time of war, is invested also with the powers of civil governor. His residence is at Sidney, the capital.

Canada presents few objects which can occupy the enquiries of an antiquarian; and it contains, perhaps, in less variety than many other portions of the globe, productions which can recompence the researches of the naturalist. Its lakes and rivers, it is true, are the vast and principal objects which are calculated to inspire wonder and gratification. The immense volumes, the irresistible weight and velocity of the latter, tearing through and overpowering the obstacles opposed to their course, by the rugged and unequal territories amid which they roll, produce falls and cataracts of singular sublimity, and of commanding beauty; these,

although in some degree similar in effect, are, notwithstanding, inexhaustible in variety.

GULPH OF ST. LAWRENCE.

The Gulph of St. Lawrence, as well as the great river which there disembogues its waters, received its name from Jacques Cartier, who in 1535 ascended as far as Montreal. Its boundaries are the coasts of Labrador, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, and Newfoundland. The island of St. John, whose name is now changed to that of Prince Edward's island, was first settled by Acadians, in 1749, and their number soon amounted to three thousand. When the English took possession of it, the former people retired to the continent. Its present condition is flourishing, and its inhabitants amount to about seven thousand. The soil, which is level, is in general fertile, is watered by rivulets and springs, is diversified with meadows for pasture, and with situations which would be well adapted for the culture of grain, were it not, that from the frequency of fogs, that article is liable to be destroyed by mildew. The climate is likewise subject to dry weather, when insects and vermin, hostile to vegetable productions, are abundantly propagated. The island is upwards of an hundred and ten miles in length, and its greatest breadth does not much exceed nine. It bends in the form of a crescent, each extremity terminating in a sharp point. The harbours are commodious and safe. Cod-fish is found in great plenty all around its coasts. A channel, five leagues in width, separates it from the continent; and Green Bay, nearly opposite the center of the island, enters the country more than four leagues, forming, with the bay of Fundy, the isthmus, whose breadth is about five leagues, that connects the peninsula of Nova Scotia with the main land. At the bottom of Green Bay the French had some settlements, and a small fort. Several families are now established on that part of the coast, and a road of communication from Pictou to Halifax, has lately been opened.

Not far from the entrance of the gulph, and somewhat to the northwards, the Magdalen isles, which are seven in number, and of small extent, present themselves in a cluster. They are inhabited by a few families, whose principal support is derived from fishing The Bird isles, situated in the gulph, consist of two rocks, elevated above the water, upwards of an hundred feet; their flattened summits, whose circumference exceeds not, each, three hundred paces, exhibit a resplendent whiteness, produced by the quantities of ordure, with which they are covered, from immense flocks of birds, which, in the summer, take posseision of the apertures in their perpendicular cliffs, where they form their nests and produce their young. When alarmed, they hover above the rocks,

and over-shadow their tops by their numbers. The abundance of their eggs affords to the inhabitants of the neighbouring coast, a material supply of food.

A vast inlet, penetrating into the country for a great many leagues to the westward, is called the bay of chaleurs, which being advantageously situated for carrying on fisheries, has, on its borders, a considerable number of inhabitants. Jacques Cartier, in 1534, sailed into this bay, and from the heat which he there experienced in the middle of summer, gave it the name which it still retains. Notwithstanding the more northerly situation of this bay, the cold is not so intense here as at Quebec, being moderated by the sea air. The depth of snow in the woods, during the winter season, is from six to eight feet; but varying according to the different situations, and the degrees of severity in the weather. It is not before the beginning of May, that the influence of the sun upon vegetation is here materially felt; nor is it before that time, that the woods are entirely cleared of snow.

It may be observed as a curious circumstance, that for six, eight, and ten leagues from the shores of this bay, in proceeding into the woods, travellers and huntsmen frequently meet with spots of about two or three acres in surface, entirely bare, and yet surrounded with seven or eight feet depth of snow, which, in times of bad weather, melts as it falls, both on those situations, and on the trees, to which they afford growth. Those spots, in their relative position to the head of the bay, extend from east to west, being usually found in that direction; and their denundation of snow may probably be occasioned by subterraneous heat, which approaching nearer to the surface of the ground, produces the effect which has been discribed.

Neither minerals, nor mineral waters, have yet been discovered in this district. The timber which grows here consists of spruce fir, white and black birch, beech, elm, and oak, which being porous, is of little value.

The island of Bonaventure, is about a league from the north shore of the entrance into the bay, and a small number of persons winter on it, for no other purpose than to retain possession of their fisheries. About twenty-one leagues up the bay, there is a parish of the same name with the island.

Cod-fish, salmon, and herrings, are the only productions of commerce derived from the bays of Gaspé and Chaleurs. Shipbuilding has of late years been here tried with success; but whether or not it will answer in time of peace, is uncertain. There are about three hundred families settled all along the coast of the district of Gaspé, who are chiefly of the Roman Catholic religion, and whose sole occupation is fishing. The produce of their in-

dustry is transported to foreign markets, in from eight to ten square-rigged vessels, besides smaller craft.

The natives of this district are of the Micmac tribe. A few Malicites come thither at times, from the river Saint John and Madawaska. Upon the banks of the river Ristigouche, which empties itself into the bay of Chaleurs, and about eight leagues from its mouth, there is a church, and an Indian village. At Tracadigash, and at the settlement of Bonaventure, there are likewise churches, besides some chapels in the smaller settlements, where the ecclesiastical functions are performed by two, and sometimes by three missionaries.

Agriculture is uncommonly neglected, and in an entire state of infancy. It has of late years been somewhat more attended to than formerly, because the want of salt, an article ever scarce in those parts in time war, and other causes, gave to the fisheries a temporary check, and obliged the inhabitants to secure the means of subsisting their families, by tillage and husbandry. But, it is probable they will, as they have ever done, resume the hook and line, as soon as they have a prospect of encouragement in that their favourite pursuit.

The roads of intercourse between the adjoining settlements are very indifferent; but wherever there is any interruption, by extensive, unsettled parts of the coast, the traveller must have recourse to water communication. Mr. Heriot then describes the routes, after which he observes the only object in this part of the country, which may be considered as a natural curiosity, is the rock called Percé, perforated in three places in the form of arches, through the central and largest of which, a boat with sails set, may pass with great facility. This rock, which, at a distance exhibits the appearance of an aqueduct in ruins, rises to the height of nearly two hundred feet. Its length, which is at present four hundred yards, must have been once much greater, as it has evidently been wasted by the sea, and by the frequent impulse of storms.

The shell-fish procured, in the month of August, from the rivers, and from their mouths near the coast, in the vicinity of Chaleurs bay, are so highly impregnated with a poisonous quality, as to occasion almost instantaneous death to those who eat them. The cause of this circumstance remains yet to be ascertained. Not only in the district of Gaspé, but in most settlements on the Gulph of St. Lawrence, similar effects have been experienced. The period of the year has apparently no other share in producing them, than by the reduction of the quantity of waters which generally takes place in summer. The greater the diminution of waters, the stronger, of course, becomes the proportion of poisonous matter with which these waters are endowed; and this being im-

G. Heriot Esq.r pinx.t

F. C. Lewis sculp.

Quebec from Cape Diamond.

Printed for Richard Phillips, 6. New Bridge Street, London.

bibed, especially during ebb tides, by the shell-fish, they are thus productive of consequences, fatal to those who use them as an article of food.

Not only the bird isles, already described, but the island of Bonaventure, and Percé rock, abound in the summer with ganets, which, in prodigious flocks, arrive early in May from the southward. They lay and hatch their eggs, not only on those islands, but on various parts of the coast, where adventurous sportsmen, often with considerable risque ascend and plunder their nests, amid the steep and threatening cliffs. These birds, at that period very fierce, will sometimes by the severity of their bite, directed chiefly at the eyes of the despoiler, force him to retreat. The bay of Gaspé is more than two leagues in depth, and its coasts are inhabited by settlers engaged in the fisheries.

GULPH AND RIVER OF ST LAWRENCE.

The Gulph of St. Lawrence, says Mr. H. is about eighty leagues in length; and when the winds and currents are favourable, its passage does not usually exceed twenty-four hours. The Saint Lawrence, is one of the greatest, most noble, and beautiful rivers, and, at the same time, the furthest navigable for vessels of a large size, of any in the universe. From its mouth to the harbour of Quebec, the distance is one hundred and twenty leagues; and vessels from Europe ascend to Montreal, which is sixty leagues higher up its course.

Cape Rosiers, at a small distance to the northwards of the point of Gaspé, is properly the place which limits the farthest extent of this gigantic river; and it is from thence that the breadth of its mouth, which is ninety miles, must be estimated. They who pretend that its width is one hundred and twenty miles, measure it apparently from the eastern extremity of Gaspé. The mouth of the Saint Lawrence is separated into two channels, by the island of Anticosti, extending from south east to north west, about a hundred and twenty miles, and its utmost breadth about thirty miles. The north channel is little frequented, although safe and of great depth; it is much narrower than the south channel, which is near sixteen leagues wide at its entrance. The island is of little value; the wood which grows upon it is small, the soil is barren, and possesses not a single harbour where a vessel may with safety enter. The country is flat towards the coasts, rising a little in the centre, but no where into hills. Flat rocks extend at each extremity, to a considerable distance from the shores, rendering the approach hazardous. A few savages sometimes winter there, for the purpose of the chase. On passing this island, the land becomes visible on both sides of the river.

A considerable number of rivers flowing through long channels

from the northwards, pour their waters into the Saint Lawrence. The chief of these is the Saguenay, drawing its source from lake Saint John, and running to the eastward through a mountainous and barren region. The lake is about thirty leagues in circuit, and its borders, as well as the surrounding country, are covered with pine trees of a small growth. The Saguenay, which sweeps along a prodigious body of waters, is interrupted in its course by abrupt precipices, over which it dashes its foaming current; and, being bounded by banks of great elevation, is remarkable for the depth and impetuosity of its flood, long before it mingles with the great river. The fall, which is about fifty feet in altitude, is ninety miles distant from the mouth of the river, and is chiefly striking, for the immense sheet of water, which is perpetually broken in its rugged course, and assumes a resplendent whiteness. When viewed from below, the scene is stupenduous and terrific. The incessant and deafening roar of the rolling torrents of foam, and the irresistible violence and fury with which the river hastens down its descent, tend to produce on the mind of the spectator an impression awfully grand. The picturesque and rudely wild forms of the lofty banks, exhibit a gloomy contrast to the lively splendour of the cataract.

The impetuous torrent of the Saguenay, when the tide is low, is sensibly felt in the St. Lawrence, which for a distance of many miles, is obliged to yield to its impulse; and vessels apparently going their course, have thereby been carried sidelong in a different direction.

Besides the fall now described, this river is broken into several rapids or cataracts of lesser height. In many places the banks are rugged and steep, and at intervals, consist of almost perpendicular cliffs of astonishing elevation, some rising to a thousand, and some to six or seven hundred feet. The length of the course of this river is a hundred and fifty miles; its breadth is generally near three miles, except near its mouth, where it contracts to one third of that extent. An attempt has been made, in the centre of its mouth, to sound the depth with five hundred fathoms of line, but no bottom was found. A mile and a half higher up from thence, the depth has been ascertained at one hundred and thirty-eight fathoms; and sixty miles further, in ascending the course of the river, the depth is near sixty fathoms.

Notwithstanding its immense breadth, and the stupendous elevation of its rocky shores, the course of this river is rendered extremely crooked, by points of land which appear to interlock each other; and thus prolong its navigation. The tide ascends to the peninsula of Chicoutami, and, intercepted in its retreat, by these frequent promontories, is much later in its ebb, than that of the Saint Lawrence. The level of the former river, becomes thus,

many feet higher than that of the latter, into whose bosom it rushes, with the boundless impetuosity already remarked.

On the north side of the mouth of the Saguenay, is the harbour of Tadoussac, capable of affording shelter and anchorage, for a number of vessels of a large size. Previous to the establishment of a colony in Canada, this place was frequented, for the purpose of carrying on the fur trade. Several small settlements belonging to goverment, are placed along the northern coast of the Saint Lawrence. These are usually known by the appellation of the *King's Posts*, and are let, for a term of years, to commercial people, for the design of conducting a traffic for peltry with the savages, and also for the salmon, whale, seal, and porpus fisheries. Their several names are, Tadoussac, Chicoutami, seventy-five miles up the Saguenay; a post on Lake Saint John, Ashuabmanchuan, Mistashni, les Isles de Jeremie on the sea, Seven Islands, and Point De-Monts. At these various situations, previous to the year 1802, about eighty Canadians were employed in hunting, and purchasing furs from the Indians in winter, and during summer, in the salmon fishery, for which the river Moisie, eighteen miles below the Seven Islands, afford a most productive field.

Chicoutami is the only situation on the Saguenay, where the soil is fertile, and abounds with timber of an excellent growth. It has been found by experiment, that grain will ripen much sooner there than at Quebec, although placed considerably to the northwards of that city. The vicinity of the sea, to the former, disarms the winter of a portion of its severity, and produces an earlier spring.

AMIABLE SAVAGES.

The natives in possession of the track of country around Lake Saint John, and on the borders of the Saguenay, are named Mountaineers, and are descended from the Algonquins. They are neither so tall, nor so well formed, as the savages that range throughout the north-west country, and are also strangers to that sanguinary ferocity, by which many of the Indian tribes are characterized. They are remarkable for the mildness, and gentleness of their manners, and are never known to use an offensive weapon against each other, or to kill, or wound, any person whatever. Nor can the effects of spirituous liquors, so baneful to other natives, excite them to cruelty, or vindictive passion. Their behaviour is uniformly orderly and decent; their mode of dress is the same as that which now prevails, among the other savages who have intercourse with Europeans; and the stuffs, and silks, for which they exchange their furs, are often rich and costly.

Their whole number is about thirteen hundred; nearly one-half being converted to the Christian faith, and the other half

being Pagans. A missionary sent from Quebec, resides among them; and chapels, where divine service is performed, are erected at the principal posts. Repeated efforts, and much persuasion have been used, to prevail on these savages to cultivate the lands, and to plant Indian corn, or potatoes. They have not, however, been able to overcome their propensity to indolence, or their utter aversion and abhorrence to that species of labour. They appeared to relish these articles of food, when offered, and would eat them with avidity, if accompanied with a little grease; yet, even the incitement of reward, superadded to the prospect of a constant and wholesome supply of nourishment, failed in producing any inclination for industry. Although, like other tribes in a barbarous state, each individual is solely dependent, for support and defence, on the strength of his own arm, and the resolution of his mind; they are, notwithstanding, so pusillanimous, that at the appearance of an enemy, however small in numbers, they betake themselves to flight, and retire for safety into the woods.

The furs procured in this quarter, are, in general, of a superior quality; and great attention is bestowed by the hunters, in scraping and cleaning the parchments. These posts, which produced to government a rent of no more than four hundred pounds a year, have lately been let on a lease of thirty years, to the North-west Company, a society of merchants at Montreal, for the yearly rent of one thousand and twenty-five pounds.

In ascending the Saint Lawrence, the country on either side affords pleasure and amusement to the traveller, by the exhibition of a profusion of grand objects. Amid the combination of islands, promontories, and hills clothed with forests, some scenes, more strikingly than others, attract the attention. On the north side, after passing Mal-bay, a bold and interesting scene is formed, by large huge masses of rock, interpersed with shrubs, and by the east side of the hills, called *les Eboulements*, which with majestic elevation project into the river. The settlement of Camourasca, with the mountains beyond it, forms the opposite coast.

The island of Coudres, situated at the distance of about a league from the north shore, rises gradually from the water, except in a few places, where its borders, although of no great height, are almost perpendicular, and covered with small trees. It contains one parish, and about thirty families, each of which derives its support from its own lands. The extent of this island, is about seven miles in length, and about three in extreme breadth. Its name arose from the quantity of hazel-trees, which Jacques Cartier, in his voyage to Quebec, found growing in its woods.

The part of the country round St. Paul's bay, as well as Mal-bay, is subject to earthquakes, particularly in the winter

season, when they are sometimes so alarming, as to threaten destruction to the buildings. No serious accident has, however, of late years occurred, although apprehension frequently compels the inhabitants to forsake their dwellings, during the reiteration of the shocks.

The breadth of the Saint Lawrence from Mal-bay to Camourasca on the south shore, is about twenty miles, and a cluster of rocky islands is situated about a league from the coast of that settlement. Between these islands and the shore, the inhabitants place, every spring, a fence, formed of the straight and slender boughs of trees, firmly stuck into the sandy bottom, at about two feet distance from each other. When the tide ascends, the white porpusses, with which the river abounds, enter those snares, and the violence of the current, causing a tremulous motion in the branches, they are afraid to repass the fences; when the tide has retired, they are left upon the dry beach.

These fishes, which are of a snowy whiteness, are to be seen playing, in great numbers, near the surface of the water, from the mouth of the river, as high up as the island of Orleans, and frequently in the basin of Quebec. They often follow, in multitudes, vessels sailing in the river, and many of them are twelve, or even fifteen feet in length. One of the smallest will yield upwards of a barrel of oil. The fisheries of seals and sea-cows, are likewise profitable.

The vicinity of Camourasca presents a scene, wild and romantic, being varied by islands, by level lands, and by rocky acclivities. The sulphureous springs found here, and the immense masses of broken rock, which appear to have been thrown together by some violent and uncommon effort of nature, afford grounds for supposing, that this part of the country has undergone material changes.

From this settlement, in ascending the coast of the great river, the country is fertile, and thickly inhabited, being, in some places, settled to the depth of several concessions. The cultivated lands are level, and watered by a variety of fine streams, among which the Ouelle, the Saint Ann, and the Saint Thomas, are the chief. The latter falls into the Saint Lawrence in a beautiful manner, over a perpendicular rock, whose altitude is twenty-five feet Great quantities of grain are produced in the parishes of the same names as these rivers; and the soil surpasses in fertility, any of the settlements around Quebec. The coasts of the great river afford excellent meadow lands. The churches, and settlements which are placed thickly together, produce an agreeable contrast, with the forests and distant mountains. The face of the country on the north is elevated and bold, being composed of a succession of hills, rising abruptly from the water, and

terminating towards the west, by cape Tourment, whose perpendicular altitude is two thousand feet. Between Saint Paul's bay and that cape, at the basis of one of the mountains, stands the parish of *la Petite Riviere.*

The centre of the river is diversified by clusters of small islands, some of which are settled, and partly cleared of their native woods. They supply good pasturage for cattle, and great quantities of hay. On approaching the island of Orleans, a rich and interesting view displays itself; it is composed by the eastern extremity of that island, cloathed with trees, the Isle *de Madame,* the Cape, and the monntains which recede from it towards the west and north, with the cultivated meadows which spread themselves under its rocky basis. When the atmosphere is varied by clouds, which frequently envelope the summits of those mountains, and which, by suddenly bursting open, present them partially to the eye, the spectator becomes impressed with the sublimity and grandeur of the scene.

Cape Tourment is three hundred and thirty miles distant from the mouth of the river. After passing the island of Coudres, the water assumes a whitish hue, and is brackish to the taste, the mixture of salt continuing to diminish, until the tide reaches the lower extremity of Orleans, where it becomes perfectly fresh.

The latter island, rises in gradation, from its steep banks on the coast, towards its centre, presenting a pleasing and fertile appearance. Beyond it, the mountains of the north coast exalt their towering summits. Its circumference is about forty-eight miles. It was, in 1676, erected into an Earldom, under the title of Saint Laurent, which has long been extinct. Of the two channels formed by this island, that of the south, possessing much greater depth and breadth, is the course through which all vessels of burden are navigated. About the centre of this island is an anchoring ground, called Patrick's hole, protected by lofty banks, and affording shelter, when necessary, for a great number of ships. The channel on the north, is navigable for sloops and schooners only, and appears to be gradually diminishing in depth.

Wild vines are found in the woods of Orleans, which induced Jacques Cartier, on his first landing there, to bestow on it the appellation of the *Isle de Bacchus.* Considerable quantities of grain are here produced; and in several situations, there are orchards affording apples of a good quality. At the lower extremity of the island, the river is sixteen miles in breadth; and at the upper extremity, a basin extending in every direction, about six miles, is formed. At the approach to this basin, a number of objects combine to produce a lively and interesting prospect.

The foaming clouds of the Montmorenci, pouring over a gloomy precipice, suddenly open on the eye. The rocks of Point Levi, and the elevated promontory, on whose sides the city of Quebec is placed, seem to bound the channel of the great river. The north side of the town is terminated by the Saint Charles. The settlement of Beauport, in extent about seven miles, intervenes between the Montmorenci and Quebec, and is situated on a declivity, extending from the hills to the Saint Lawrence, whose banks gradually slope towards the little river of Beauport, from whose western borders the land becomes level. A chain of mountains towards the north intercepts the view,

ACCOUNT OF QUEBEC.

From the period at which Jacques Cartier visited and explored the river Saint Lawrence, until the year 1603, no serious efforts were made by Europeans for the formation of a settlement in Canada. A space of nearly a century was suffered to elapse, without any other advantage having been derived from the discovery of this part of the continent of North America, than that of the precarious profits which accrued to some adventurers, by carrying on with the native inhabitants, who frequented the coasts of the great river, an inconsiderable traffic in peltry. At length, in the æra mentioned above, Samuel de Champlain, a man of enterprize and talent, actuated by liberal sentiments, and by patriotic, more than by interested views, after having surveyed the borders of the river, for the choice of a situation presenting the greatest conveniences for a settlement, gave the preference to an elevated promontory, between the Saint Lawrence and the small river Saint Charles. It is asserted, that some of his attendants, having pronounced at first view of this point of land, the word "Quel bec!" Champlain bestowed that name on his projected town. After erecting some huts for the shelter of his people, he began to clear the environs, from the woods with which they were covered.

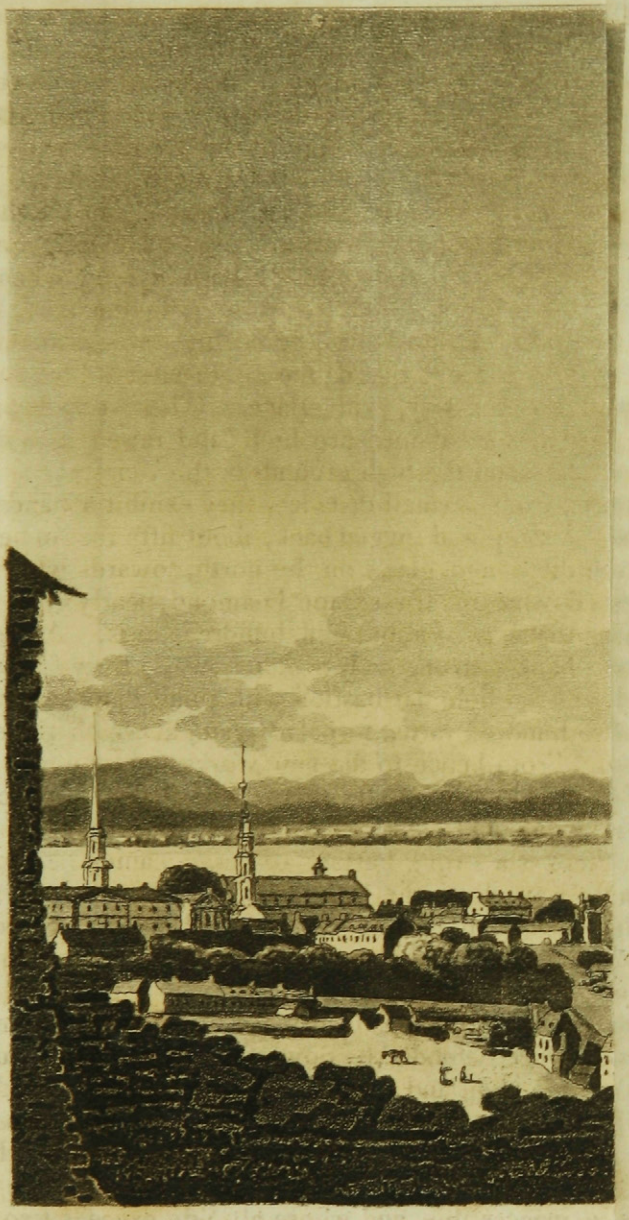
The spot which Champlain designed as the foundation of a future city, did no less credit to his judgement than to his taste. Its superior altitude and natural strength, afford the advantage of of its being in time rendered, by the labours of engineers, a respectable and formidable fortress.

Cape Diamond, the summit of the promontory, rises abruptly on the south, to the height of three hundred and fifty perpendicular feet, above the river, advances from the line of the banks on the west, and forms the *Ance de Mer*, a small harbour, occupied for the purpose of ship-building. Some uneven ground subsides into a valley, between the works and the heights of Abraham; on the latter there are natural elevations, which are

higher by a few feet, than any of the grounds included within the fortifications.

In 1690, Quebec was first fortified with eleven stone redoubts, which served as bastions, communicating with each other, by curtains composed of pallisades ten feet in height, strengthened in the interior with earth. No other defence was, for many years, provided against the hostile attempts of the Iroquois, and other savage tribes who were inimical to the French settlers. The ruins of five of these redoubts are yet extant. The citadel is now constructed on the highest part of Cape Diamond, composed of a whole bastion, a curtain and half-bastion, from whence it extends along the summit of the bank towards the north-east, this part being adapted with flanks, agreeably to the situation of the ground. There are, towards the south-west a ditch, counter-guard, and covered-way, with glacis. The works have, of late years, been in a great measure built, and raised to a pitch calculated to command the high grounds in the vicinity.

When viewed from a small distance, they exhibit a handsome appearance. A steep and rugged bank, about fifty feet in height, terminates the ditch and glacis on the north, towards which the ground slopes downwards from Cape Diamond, nearly three hundred feet, in a distance of about nine hundred yards. Along the summit of the bank a strong wall of stone, nearly forty feet high, having a half and a whole flat bastion with small flanks, occupies a space of two hundred yards, to palace-gate, at which there is a guard-house. From hence to the new works at Hope-gate, is a distance of about three hundred yards. The rocky eminence increases in steepness and elevation as far as the bishop's palace, near which there is a strong battery of heavy cannon, extending a considerable way along the brow of the precipice, and commanding the basin, and part of the river. Between the edifice now mentioned, and the lower town, a steep passage, partly formed by nature, intervenes, over which there is a barrier, with a gate-way of stone, surmounted by a guard-house, and its communication is otherwise defended by powerful works of stone, under the palace on one side, and on the other stretching upwards towards the government-house, where the bank becomes considerably more elevated. This building, which is dignified with the appellation of *chateau*, or castle of St. Louis, is placed on the brink of a precipice, inaccessible, and whose altitude exceeds two hundred feet. The building is supported by counterforts, rising to half its height, and sustaining a gallery. The apartments are occupied as offices for the civil and military branches, acting immediately under the orders of the governor general of British America, who likewise commands the troops, and whose residence is in a building of more modern construction, forming the opposite



G. Heriot Esq.r pinx.t

Quel

Printe

side of a square. The apartments are spacious and plain, but the structure has nothing external to recommend it. Upon the brink of the precipitous rock, a stone wall is extended from the old chateau, for a distance of about three hundred yards to the westward, which forms a line of defence, and serves as a boundary to the garden, within which are two small batteries, one rising above the other.

Cape Diamond, nearly 200 feet higher than the ground on which the upper town is situated, presents itself to the westward. From the garrison there are five gates, or outlets to the neighbouring country, the highest, Port Saint Louis, opens to the westward, and towards the heights of Abraham; Port Saint John, towards Saint Foix, through which is the road to Montreal; Palace and Hope-gate open towards the river Saint Charles and the north, and Prescott-gate affords a communication to the lower town on the south-east.

In most of the public buildings, no great degree of taste or elegance can be discovered although much labour and expence must have been bestowed on their construction. The architects seem principally to have had in view, strength and durability, and not to have paid much regard to those rules of their art, which combine symmetry with utility. The cathedral church of the catholics, is a long elevated, and plain building of stone, with the spire on one side of its front; the internal appearance is neat and spacious, and it is capable of containing about three thousand persons. A good organ has here lately been introduced. The Jesuits' college, originally founded at Quebec in 1635, has been, since that period rebuilt, and is a large stone edifice of three stosies high, of nearly a square figure, containing an area in its centre. The garden is of some extent, and has at one end, a grove of trees, part of which is a remain of the original woods with which the promontory was once covered.

The society of Jesuits which became established in Canada, formerly composed a numerous body, and their college was considered as the first institution, on the continent of North America, for the instruction of young men. The advantages derived from it, were not limited to the better classes of Canadians, but were extended to all whose inclination it was to participate them, and many students came thither, from the West Indies. From the period of the expulsion of the Jesuits from the states of Europe, and the consequent abolition of their order on that continent, this establishment although protected by the British government, began rapidly to decline. The last member of that fraternity died a few years ago, and the buildings, as well as the lands which form an extensive domain, devolved to the crown.

The landed property was designed by the sovereign as a recom-

pence for the services of the late Lord Amherst, who commanded the troops in North America, at the time of the conquest of Canada, and who completed the reduction of that province, under the British government. The claim of these estates has been relinquished by his successor, for a pension. The revenue arising from them, has been appropriated by the legislature of Lower Canada, for the purpose of establishing in the different parishes, schools for the education of children. The Jesuits' college is now converted into a commodious barrack for the troops.

The seminary, a building of some extent, forming three sides of a square open towards the north-west, contains a variety of apartments, suited for the accommodation of a certain number of ecclesiastics, and of young students, who are of the Roman Catholic religion. The institution owes its foundation to M. de Petré, who, in 1663, obtained from the King of France, letters patent for that purpose. Tythes were enjoined to be paid by the inhabitants, to the directors of the seminary, for its support, and a thirteenth in addition to what was already the right of the church, was levied. This regulation being found too oppressive, was altered to a twenty-sixth part of the produce, to be paid in grain, from which tax newly cleared lands were exempted, for a space of five years.

The members of the seminary are composed of a superior, three directors, and six or seven masters, who are appointed to instruct young men in the different branches of education, professed by each. Since the decline and extinction of the order of Jesuits, the seminary, which was at first exclusively designed for the education of priests, and, excepting the college Montreal, is the only public establishment of the kind in the province, is now open to all young men of the catholic faith, although they may not be destined for the sacerdotal function. The north-east aspect of this building is agreeable in summer, having under it a spacious garden, which extends to near the precipice on the east, and overlooks the lower town.

The monastery, with the church and garden of the Recollets, which occupied the western side of the spot called *Place d' Armes*, are now rased to the foundation, the building having been destroyed by fire in 1796, and the order to which they were appropriated, having since that period, become extinct. Two new edifices have lately been erected, upon that scite; the one a protestant metropolitan church, the other a house for courts of law. They are both constructed with the best materials, which this part of the country affords, and executed in a neat and handsome stile. The church, although not much ornamented may be pronounced elegant, the rules of architecture have been adhered to in its structure. Considered as ornaments to the city of Quebec,

it is to be regretted, that separate situations have not been allotted for them, and that in a country where public buildings capable of attracting notice are rarely to be met with, two edifices of such consequence should have been placed so near to each other.

The Hotel Dieu, with its gardens, occupies a large extent of ground. It was founded in 1638, by the Duchess d' Aiguillon, who sent from the hospital at Dieppe three nuns, for the purpose of commencing this charitable and useful institution; it consists of a superior and twenty-seven sisters, whose principal occupation is to assist, and to administer medicines and food to invalids of both sexes, who may be sent to the hospital, and who are lodged in wards where much regard is paid to cleanliness.

The convent of the Ursulines was instituted in 1639, by Madame de la Peltre, a young widow of condition, in France. It is possessed by a superior, and thirty-six nuns, who are chiefly engaged in the instruction of young women. The building is spacious, and has extensive gardens annexed to it. The bishop's palace already mentioned, situated near the communication with the lower town, has been for several years, occupied for public offices, and for a library. The chapel has been converted into a room, for the meeting of the provincial assembly of representatives.

Another edifice on the north side of the town, extending in length from palace-gate to the ramparts on the west, upwards of 500 feet in length, contains a number of vaulted apartments, and is occupied for the office of ordnance, for barracks for the royal artillery, for an armoury, store-houses and work-shops, and for a public goal, which forms the east end of the building.

The ruins of a large house which was formerly that of the intendant, remain on a flat ground on the banks of the river Saint Charles, and in the suburbs of Saint Roc. This was once called a palace, because the council of the French government in North America there assembled. The apartments, which were numerous and spacious, were furnished with magnificence and splendour. On one side of the court, were placed the king's storehouses, which, together with the palace, were consumed by fire, occasioned by a shell thrown from the garrison in 1775, when the town was blockaded by the Americans, with a view to dislodge some of the hostile troops, who had taken shelter in these buildings.

The general hospital, on the banks of the Saint Charles, about a mile westward from the garrison, and surrounded by meadow lands, was founded in 1693, by M. de Saint Vallier, Bishop of Quebec, with the benevolent design of affording support and relief to the poor, the infirm, the sick, and the wounded; nor have the purposes of its original founder at any time been defeated,

with regard to the most scrupulous exactitude in their fulfilment. The extent of the building, whose form is that of a parallelogram, is considerable, and it contains a variety of apartments, neat and commodious. A superior and thirty-seven sisters compose the community. Their time which remains from the occupations of the duties of religion, and the offices of humanity, is employed in gilding ornaments for the decoration of churches, and in several other works, at which they are expert.

The streets of Quebec are, in consequence of its situation, irregular and uneven, many of them are narrow, and but very few are paved. The houses are built of stone, are of unequal heights, and covered, in general, with roofs of boards; the roughness of the materials of which they are constructed, gives them a rugged aspect, and the accommodations are fitted up in a stile equally plain and void of taste. The frequent accidents which have happened, and the extensive damage which the town has repeatedly sustained from conflagrations have suggested the expediency of covering the public buildings, and many of the dwelling-houses with tin, or painted sheet-iron.

The lower town, which is the principal place of commerce, occupies the ground at the basis of the promontory, which has been gradually gained from the cliffs on one side, by mining, and from the river on the other, by the construction of wharfs. The channel is here about a mile in breadth, to Point Levi, on the opposite shore, and its greatest depth at high water, is thirty fathoms, the anchorage being every where safe and good. Since the year 1793, ship-building has been carried on with considerable success, and vessels of every description and dimension, from fifty to a thousand tons burthen, have been constructed. The materials are found in abundance in the country, but the anchors, sails, and cordage, are generally imported. As the tide rises eighteen feet, and at spring tides twenty-four feet, there is no difficulty in finding situations for dock-yards.

The rock of which the promontory of Quebec is composed, consists of a species of black lime slate, varying in thickness; which, although apparently compact, may, by the stroke of a hammer, be shivered into thin pieces, and, by exposure to the influence of the weather, it moulders into soil. A considerable number of the houses of the town, is built of this stone, and there is a mode of placing it, by which, in masonry, its durability may be considerably prolonged. The inhabitants, comprehended in Quebec, and in the suburbs of Saint John, and Saint Roc, may be computed at about 15000.

When viewed from Point Levi, on the opposite coast of the river, an interesting variety of objects is exhibited, by massy rocks, interspersed with shrubbery, by Cape Diamond, boldly

rising from the water, by the houses along its base, contrasted with overhanging cliffs, by a confused cluster of buildings overtopping each other up the side of the hill, and by the fortifications which crown the summit. The Saint Lawrence flowing on one side, and the Saint Charles on the other, give to this spot, the appearance of an island. The bridge across the latter is likewise visible from hence, and remote mountains terminate the prospect. The scene, in winter, becomes amusing to strangers, particularly, if the ice on the great river, between Quebec, and the opposite coast of Point Levi, be closely fixed, a circumstance which depends more upon accident, than on the severity of cold, and does not frequently occur. When the ice becomes consolidated and stationary, it is called, by the Canadians, the *pont*, which affords, not only to the country people inhabiting the neighbouring parishes on the south side, a facility of conveying their produce to market, and thereby of rendering provisions and provender more abundant in the town, but likewise presents to the citizens, a large field for gratification and exercise, who then are constantly driving their horses and carriages, upon the solid surface of the stream.

From the heights to the westward of the garrison, an extensive and beautiful view is developed, in summer, to the eye of the spectator .It is composed of the works, part of the loftier buildings of the town, the basin, point Levi, the island of Orleans, the south and north channels, the parishes of Beauport, Ange Gardien, and Chateau Richer, with the mountains on the north-east, stretching to Cape Tourment.

IVER MONTMORENCI.

The river Montmorenci, which empties itself into the Saint Lawrence, at the distance of eight miles to the north-east of Quebec, was called after a marechal of that name, who was viceroy of New France. Passing through a course from the north-east, of considerable length, the first settlement through which it flows, is called La Motte, situated on the northern extremity of a sloping ground, which gradually descends from the mountains, to the coast of the great river. At La Motte, the waters diffuse themselves into shallow currents, interrupted by rocks, which break them into foam, accompanied by murmuring sounds, tending to enliven the solitude and solemn stillness, which prevail throughout the surrounding forests, and on the desolate hills. The channel of the river, farther down, is bounded by precipitous rocks, it becomes extremely contracted, and the rapidity of its current is proportionably augmented. At a place called the *natural steps*, there are cascades of the height of ten, or twelve feet. These steps have been gradually formed, by the accession

of waters which the river receives in its progress, at the breaking up of winter, and by the melting of snows. From the middle of April, to the end of May, its waters roll along with an encreasing height and rapidity. The banks from the natural steps, downwards to the Saint Lawrence, are composed of a lime slate, placed in horizontal strata, from the depth of five to twenty-four inches each, connected by fibrous gypsum of a whitish colour. The waters, at the season already mentioned, powerfully impelled in their course, insinuate themselves between the strata, dissolve the gypsum and tear the horizontal rock, which gives way in fragments of various sizes, yielding to the rushing violence of the sweeping torrent. The regularity displayed in the formation of some of these steps, is well deserving of observation.

On the east side, the bank is almost perpendicular, is nearly fifty feet in altitude, and is covered at the summit, with trees. The south-west bank rises beyond the steps; in looking downwards it appears also wooded, and terminates in a precipice. The bank on the opposite side, assumes a regularity of shape, so singular as to resemble the ruins of a lofty wall. Somewhat below, the banks on each side, are cloathed with trees, which, together with the effect produced by the foaming currents, and the scattered masses of stone, compose a scene, wild and picturesque. From hence, taking a south direction, the stream is augmented in velocity, and forms a cascade interrupted by huge rocks; and at a distance farther down, of 500 yards, a similar effect is produced. After thus exhibiting a grateful variety throughout its course, the river is precipitated in an almost perpendicular direction, over a rock of the height of 246 feet, falling where it touches the rock, in white clouds of rolling foam, and underneath, where it is propelled with uninterrupted gravitation, in numerous flakes, like wool or cotton, which are gradually protracted in their descent, until they are received into the boiling, profound abyss, below.

Viewed from the summit of the cliff, from whence they are thrown, the waters, with every concomitant circumstance produce an effect awfully grand, and wonderfully sublime. The prodigious depth of their descent, the brightness and volubility of their course, the swiftness of their movement through the air, and the loud and hollow noise emitted from the basin, swelling with agitation from the weight of the dashing waters, forcibly combine to attract the attention, and to impress with sentiments of grandeur and elevation, the mind of the spectator. The clouds arising, and assuming the prismatic colours, contribute to enliven the scene. They fly off from the fall in the form of a revolving sphere, emitting with velocity, pointed flakes of spray, which spread in receding, until intercepted by neighbouring banks, or dissolved in the atmosphere.

The breadth of the fall is 100 feet. The basin is bounded by steep cliffs, composed of grey lime slate, lying in inclined strata, which on the east and west sides, are subdivided into innumerable thin shivers, forming with the horizon, an angle of forty-five degrees, and containing between them, fibrous gypsum and *pierre à calumet*. Mouldering incessantly, by exposure to the air, and action of the weather; no surface for vegetation remains upon these substances.

An advantageous view of the fall may be obtained from the beach, when the tide of the great river is low. In this are included, the east bank of the river, the point of Ange Gardien, and Cape Tourment. The south-west point of the basin, becomes the nearest object, beyond which appears the cataract of resplendent beauty foaming down the gloomy precipice, whose summits are crowned with woods. Its reflection from the bed beneath, forms a contrast to the shade thrown by the neighbouring cliffs. The diffusion of the stream, to a breadth of 500 yards, with the various small cascades produced by the inequalities in its rocky bed, on its way to the Saint Lawrence, display a singular and pleasing combination. It runs for about 400 yards, through a wide and steep gulph, which it is generally supposed, that its waters have excavated. One circumstance seems, however, to controvert this conjecture. The bed beneath, over which the river flows, is invariably composed of a solid stratum of rock, over several parts of which, there are fords for the passage of carriages. The general depth of water, does not here exceed eight inches, but partial channels have been worn by the stream, few of which are above three or four feet in depth. There appears no vestige of any deep excavation, except in the vicinity of the fall, which, if it had ever receded from the Saint Lawrence, must have formed in the solid bed of rock, basins of considerable depth. The ford being, in most places, rugged and unequal, its passage is unpleasant, and not altogether safe.

The next subject which engages the attention of our author, is Jeune Lorette, a village nine miles to the north-west of Quebec, upon a track of land which rises towards the mountains. It commands by its elevated position, an extensive view of the river Saint Lawrence, of Quebec, of the intermediate country, of the southern coast, and of the mountains which separate Canada from the United States. The village, which contains upwards of 200 inhabitants, consists of about fifty houses, constructed of wood and stone, which have a decent appearance.

The chapel is small, but neat, and the parish extending to a considerable way around, the Canadians, who form the greatest number of parishioners, have lately procured a church to be erected for their accommodation, about a quarter of a mile from the

village. The Indians attend, with scrupulous observance, to the performance of their devotions. The women are placed in the centre of the chapel, and the men arrange themselves on each side and on the rear. The former have in general good voices, and both sexes seem to evince a considerable degree of fervency, in the exercise of their religious duties. They live together in a state of almost uninterrupted harmony and tranquillity; the missionary has a great influence over them, and they have exchanged, in some degree, the manners of savage life, for those of the Canadians, in whose vicinity they reside.

The quantity of land they occupy in cultivation, is about 200 acres, which they plant with Indian corn, or maize. A number of the men pursue the chase, during the winter season. The French language is spoken by them with considerable ease, and the men in general, notwithstanding their partial civilization, maintain that independence which arises from the paucity and and limitation of their wants, and which constitutes a principal feature in the savage character.

This nation originally frequented the vicinity of lake Huron, near a thousand miles from Quebec. It was once the most formidable and fierce, of any tribe that inhabited those quarters, dreaded even by the Iroquois; who, however found means to subjugate, and almost to extirpate it, by pretending to enter into an alliance; the Hurons, too blindly relying on the protestations of the Iroquois, the latter seized an opportunity, to surprise and slaughter them. The village now described, was composed of a part of the Hurons who escaped from the destruction of their tribe, and is occupied by the descendants of that people.

We assembled together in the evening a number of males and females of the village, who repeatedly performed their several dances, descriptive of their manner of going to war, of watching to ensnare the enemy, and of returning with the captives they were supposed to have surprised. The instrument chiefly in use in the dances, is a calibash filled with small pebbles, called *chichicoué*, which is shaken by the hand in order to mark the cadence, for the voices and the movements. They are strangers to melody in their songs, being totally unacquainted with music. The syllables which they enounce, are *yo, he, waw*. These are invariably repeated, the beholders beating time with their hands and feet. The dancers move their limbs but a little way from the ground, which they beat with violence. Their dancing, and their music, are uniformly rude and disgusting, and the only circumstance which can recompense a civilized spectator, for the penance sustained by his ear, amid this boisterous roar, and clash of discordant sounds, is, that to each dance is annexed the representation of some action, peculiar to the habits of savage life, and,

that by seeing their dances performed, some idea may be acquired, of the mode of conducting their unimproved system of warfare.

The river Saint Charles, called by the natives, *Carbir Coubat*, on account of the curvatures of its channel, after winding for a few miles to the south-west of the lake of that name, passes the Indian village, and rolls over a steep and irregular rock, of the altitude of thirty feet, forming a beautiful and romantic cataract. In passing a mill, which is under the fall, the current becomes extremely narrow, and for a space of three miles, is bounded by woody banks, on which, there are frequent openings cut through the trees, disclosing the rushing waters. The rapidity of the stream opposed by rocks, produces quantities of white foam upon its gloomy surface, accompanied by murmuring sounds. The waterfall, with the smaller cascades above it, the mill, the bridge, and the distant hills, present an agreeable landscape.

About three leagues to the eastward of Lorette, the village of Charlebourg is situated; this parish is populous and well cultivated, being one of the oldest settlements on that side of the river Saint Charles. The church stands on rising ground about a league to the north of Quebec, and the village, from the altitude of its position, commands a rich and extensive prospect. The lands are six miles in depth, and form part of the *seigneurie* of the Jesuits.

The river *Chaudiere* empties itself into the Saint Lawrence, about eight miles to the south-west of Quebec. Its mouth is confined by woody banks, and contains depth of water to admit a ship of considerable size. This stream flows from Lake Megantic, through a course, north, and north-west, for a distance of one hundred and twenty miles.

The falls are about four miles from its mouth, and the road thither being, for the greatest part through woods, it is necessary, even for those that have already visited them, to take as a guide, one of the neighbouring inhabitants. The summit of the falls is about one hundred and twenty yards in breadth, and, in the spring of the year, the waters flow abundantly, swoln by the increase which they receive, from the dissolving snows of the country through which they run, and from tributary streams, which, at this season, are likewise augmented by the same causes.

The month of May appears to be the most advantageous period, at which to contemplate this interesting scene, the approach to which ought first to be made from the top of the banks, as, in emerging from the woods, it conducts at once to the summit of the cataract, where the objects which instanta-

neously become developed to the eye, strike the mind with surprise, and produce a wonderful and powerful impression.

The waters descend from a height of one hundred and twenty feet, and being separated by rocks, form three distinct cataracts, the largest of which is on the western side, and they unite, in the basin beneath, their broken and agitated waves. The form of the rock forces a part of the waters, into an oblique direction, and advances them beyond the line of the precipice. The cavities worn in the rocks, produce a pleasing variety, and cause the descending waters to revolve with foaming fury, to whose whiteness the gloomy cliffs, present a strong opposition of colour. The vapour from each division of the falls, quickly mounting through the air, bestows an enlivening beauty on the landscape.

The wild diversity displayed by the banks of the stream, and the foliage of the overhanging woods, the brilliancy of colours richly contrasted, the rapidity of motion, the effulgent brightness of the cataracts, the deep and solemn sound which they emit, and the various cascades further down the river, unite in rendering this, such a pleasing exhibition of natural objects, as few scenes can surpass.

On descending the side of the river, the landscape becomes considerably altered, and the falls appear to great advantage. Masses of rock, and elevated points of land covered with trees, together with the smaller cascades on the stream, present a rich assemblage, terminated by the falls. The scenery in proceeding down the river, is rugged and wild.

The gratification derived, in the beginning of summer, from the contemplation of such scenes as that which has now been described, is considerably damped by a reflection, on the short duration of the period allotted for beholding them with comfort. Myriads of winged insects, hostile to the repose of man, will shortly infest the borders of this river; when the warm weather, which consists not of one half the year, is expired, the ungenial winter will resume its domination, and the falls themselves, except an inconsiderable part of them, must, notwithstanding the rapidity of their course, become a solid body.

Viewed in the winter season, the falls exhibit an appearance more curious than pleasing, being, for the greatest part congealed, and the general form of the congelated masses, is that of a concretion of icicles, which resembles a cluster of pillars in gothic architecture, and may not improperly be compared to the pipes of an organ. The spray becomes likewise consolidated into three masses, or sections of a cone, externally convex, but concave towards the falls. The west side, being usually

the only place in which the waters flow, the aspect is infinitely inferior to that displayed in summer, and the sound emitted, is comparatively faint. The surrounding objects, covered alike with snow, present one uniform glare. The rocks, and the bed of the river, disguised by unshapely white masses, produce a reflection, which gives, even to the waters of the cataract, an apparent tinge of obscurity.

ISLAND OF ORLEANS.

The island of Orleans, rising from the river Saint Lawrence, in some parts with steep and wooded banks, in others with more gentle ascent, presents to the eye an agreeable object. Its nearest point, is six miles to the north-east of Quebec. A favourable view of the neighbouring country is afforded from its higher grounds, particularly of the scenery on the north, which is diversified, bold, and extensive. The fall of Montmorenci discloses itself from hence, amidst a rich and enchanting combination of features. The central part of this island is clothed with trees, and the ground sloping from it on either side, few eminences occur, to interrupt the view. The parishes of Ange Gardien and Chateau Richer, are there seen to great advantage. From hence the river *la Puce*, on the opposite coast, at the distance of five miles, by an engaging display of natural attractions, invites the attention of the traveller; it rolls its current, broken into a refulgent whiteness equalling that of snow, from the summit of a lofty hill, and afterwards conceals itself midway, behind an intervening eminence of inferior altitude, cloathed with trees The motion of its waters is perceptible, and the reflection of light arising from the fall, glistening with the rays of the sun, produces a powerful contrast with the deep verdure of the forests by which it is environed.

At the lower extremity of the island, there are situations no less bold than picturesque; the north shore is interspersed with immense masses of detached limestone-rock; the south side is cloathed with trees to the borders of the great river; from either, are seen cape Tourment, the isles and the mountains named Les Eboulements, which pierce the clouds with their pointed summits. The soil of the island is, in general fertile, affording more produce than is necessary for the consumption of its inhabitants. Not many years ago, it was, for two successive seasons, visited by a scourge, which swept away, in its progress, the whole productions of the land. The grasshoppers, which are in a great degree multiplied by the too long continuance of dry weather, appeared in such redundancy of swarms, as to consume every vegetable substance, and almost totally to cover the surface of the ground: when by their destructive ravages, the island became so denuded

of verdure, as no longer to afford them the means of sustenance, they assembled on the water in clusters, resembling small rafts, and floated with the tide and wind, along the basin of the St. Lawrence, to Quebec, where they filled the decks and cordage of the vessels at anchor, and afterwards betook themselves, through the town to the ramparts, which, having stripped of grass, they proceed in separate columns, through the country to the southward. A considerable part of their number probably perished in the voyage from the island, and the remainder, having a greater extent of territory over which to spread, their depredations became less perceptible.

Orleans contains five parishes, two of which, Saint Piere and Saint Famille, are on the north side; and three on the south, Saint François, Saint John, and Saint Lawrent. The number of its inhabitants amounts to about two thousand.

The channels which separate the island from the continent, are each about a league in breadth. The banks on its western side, consist, for a considerable way down the coast, of black lime-slate, covered with soil, generated from the decomposition of that substance, and the annual decay of vegetable productions. The rocks of those on the eastern extremity, are mixed with grey quartz, reddish limestone, and grey limestone, combined with pale grains of sand.

From the parish of Ange Gardien to the base of Cape Tourment, throughout an extent of 18 miles, the coast is composed of fertile meadow land, varying in breadth, bounded on the north by steep and lofty banks, from whence the ground rises in gentle acclivities to the bases of the hills. By the reflux of the tide, a swamp of a mile in width, is here left uncovered; on some parts of the coast of Orleans, there are similar muddy grounds. In spring and autumn, these situations are frequented by great numbers of snipes, plover and wild ducks.

In the midst of meadows, near Cape Tourment, a narrow hill, about a mile in length, and flat on its summit, rises to the height of about a hundred feet. A large dwelling-house, with chapel and other buildings, are placed towards the eastern extremity; thither, the ecclesiastics of the seminary of Quebec, to whom lands belong, retire in autumn.

NORTH COAST OF THE SAINT LAWRENCE.

Between the cape and the adjoining mountains a lake is formed, the height of whose situation is several hundred feet above the Saint Lawrence. The parish of Saint Joachim is populous, and the soil is rich, being equally adapted to pasturage, and to cultivation. It is separated from the parish of Saint Anne by a

stream of considerable magnitude, called *la Grande Riviere*, or the Saint Anne.

In travelling to the interior settlements after having ascended two steep and lofty banks, or elevations from one plain to another, the road is continued for upwards of four miles through a forest composed of poplar, birch, beech, fir, and ash trees, in which there are some openings, disclosing an elevated mountain.

The settlement of Saint Feriole extends itself for near nine miles over a country gradually ascending, whose superior altitude contributes to encrease the cold of the climate, and to render the land less productive. Necessity has induced an hundred families to fix their abode in this remote situation, where, if their industry be less copiously rewarded, and if the cold which predominates longer in winter, and commences much earlier in autumn than in the lower parts, sometimes check the vegetation of grain, and impede its advancement to maturity, there is notwithstanding no appearance of indigence among the inhabitants.

On turning his eyes towards the country he has already passed, the traveller is gratified by a luxuriant and diversified assemblage of objects, which, like a chart, seems to expand itself beneath. After descending a hill cloathed with trees, and of about seven hundred feet in perpendicular elevation, we gained the side of the river which flows through this settlement, and of which we have already spoken. There are no less than seven falls of this river, which are near to each other, and are formed in its current from the summit, to the basis of a steep and lofty mountain, after having held its course for a distance of several miles, along a ridge of high lands. The stream does not exceed forty yards in width, and the principal and lower fall, which is on the north-east, is one hundred and thirty feet high. It has formerly flowed through another channel, in which it has been obstructed by fallen rocks, and also partly by a dam or dyke, which the industry and sagacity of the beaver, teach it to form, frequently across the channels of rivers. The ancient bed is plainly discoverable, by the deep ravines, worn, at different stages, on the side of the mountain, and by a valley near the lower fall.

Although, in almost the whole of the cataracts in Lower Canada a certain similarity of effect is discoverable, the precipices over which they pour their waters being nearly perpendicular; and although these sublime objects so frequently occur, that the impression which novelty produces on the mind, is thereby in a great degree weakened, yet each is distinguishable by peculiar features. The accumulated waters in the spring of the year, by abrading, and sweeping down portions of the solid rock, incessantly produce alterations, and thus enlarge the channel or render it more deep.

The landscape which environs this fall, is grand and romantic. The banks are rugged, steep, and wild, being covered with a variety of trees. Below, large and irregular masses of limestone rock, are piled upon each other. Not one half of the mountain can be seen by the spectator, when stationed by the side of the river. The whole of the waters of the fall, are not immediately received into the basin beneath, but a hollow rock, about fifteen feet high, receives a part, which glides from thence, in the form of a section of a sphere. The river, throughout the remainder of its course, is solitary, wild, and broken, and presents other scenes worthy of observation.

The parishes of Saint Anne and Chateau Richer, are situated under a bank varying in height, extending from Saint Joachim to Ange Gardien, and from thence to the fall of Montmorenci. At the summit of this bank, the land rises by degrees, until it gains the mountains, and is in a state of cultivation. A stream called Dog river, divides Saint Anne from Chateau Richer, and in the latter parish the small river La Puce joins the Saint Lawrence. The former, would scarcely deserve to be mentioned, if it were not for the curious and pleasing objects, which disclose themselves in ascending its course. The lower fall is 112 feet in height, and its banks, formed by elevated acclivities, wooded to their summits, spread around a solemn gloom, which the whiteness, the movements, and the noise of the descending waters, contribute to render interesting and attractive. Besides the last, two other falls are formed by the higher stages of the mountain, where the river, confined in narrower compass, glides over less steep declivities. At the distance of two miles, in ascending the channel, another cataract appears pouring over masses of limestone rock, and assuming different directions in its descent. The environs of this river display, in miniature, a succession of romantic views. The banks near its mouth, are almost perpendicular, and partly denuded of vegetation, being composed of a dark lime slate like substance, which is in a state of continual decay.

In vain would the labours of art endeavour to produce in the gardens of palaces, beauties, which the hand of nature scatters in the midst of unfrequented wilds. The river from about one-fourth of the height of the mountain, discloses itself to the contemplation of the spectator, and delights his eye with varied masses of shining foam, which suddenly issue from a deep ravine hollowed out by the waters, glide down the almost perpendicular rock, and form a splendid curtain, which loses itself amid the foilage of surrounding woods. Such is the scene which the fall of La Puce exhibits, when viewed from the summit of a bank on the eastern side of the river.

The settlement of Chateau Richer, derives its name from the ruins of an edifice situated on a small rocky point, on the borders of the Saint Lawrence. It was a Franciscan monastery, when the army under General Wolfe encamped on the eastern bank of Montmorenci. As the monks used their influence among the inhabitants in their vicinity, to impede a supply of provisions for the English army, it was deemed necessary to send thither a detachment to make them prisoners. They had so fortified themselves within their mansion, that field pieces were required to compel them to a surrender. The house was destroyed by fire, and nothing now remains, except a part of the walls, and the ruins of an adjoining tower, which was formerly a wind-mill. By an inscription above the door, it appears to have been built one hundred and twelve years ago. The parish church is placed on a bank, immediately behind the chateau, and has two spires. The ruins already described, the great river, the island of Orleans, the point of Ange Gardien, and Cape Diamond in the distance, compose an agreeable scene.

Toward the east, a yet happier combination of objects presents itself. On the left, are the ruins of the monastery, the church, banks clothed with foliage, and the lower grounds studded with white cottages; over which Cape Tourment, and the chain of mountains whose termination it forms, tower with exalted majesty.

The rocks which in part compose the mountains, consist of a quartz, of the colour of amber, mixed with a black, small-grained glimmer, black horn stone, and a few minute grains of brown spar. The stone is generally compact, and resists the operation of fire. Some of these rocks are a mixture of white quartz and black glimmer, with grains of brown spar.

Lake Saint Charles is supplied by the river of the same name, and diffuses itself over an extent of flat lands, bounded by mountains, about fourteen miles to the northward of Quebec. In going thither, the road passes over a mountain, from whence is opened, an extensive view of the great river and its banks.

On arriving at the vicinity of the lake, the spectator is delighted by the beauty and picturesque wildness of its banks. It is, around small collections of water like this, that nature is displayed to the highest advantage. The extent of the lake is about five miles, and it is almost divided into two by a neck of land, which forms a narrow passage, nearly at the center. Trees grow immediately on the borders of the water, which is indented by several points advancing into it, and forming little bays. The lofty hills which suddenly rise towards the north, in shapes, singular and diversified, are overlooked by mountains which exalt beyond them, their more distant summits. The effect produced

by clouds, is here solemn and sublime, particularly during thunder storms, when they float in rugged masses, around the tops of the hills, whose caverns, and defiles, re-echo to the trembling forests, the hoarse and awful roar.

About three mlies from the lake, in a valley amid precipitous mountains, a settlement was begun a few years ago. Its situation is highly romantic, being watered by several streams, and likewise by the Saint Charles, whose banks, throughout its winding course, to the lake, are adorned with a variety of scenery.

BANKS OF THE ST. LAWRENCE.

In ascending the Saint Lawrence from Quebec to Montreal, the country on either side that river, becomes less diversified, but more rich in soil, and more improved in cultivation, as the traveller advances. The banks, which are abrupt and precipitous, open into several little bays, intermixed with rocks, woods, and settlements. On the north side, at the distance of two miles from the town, is Wolfe's Cove, the place at which the celebrated General of that name disembarked his army, previous to the battle on the heights of Abraham. On the summit of the western bank of this little bay, stands a handsome house, built by General Powell, whose situation, together with the shady walks by which it is surrounded, renders it a pleasing retreat.

From hence to Cape Rouge, the scenery, on account of its beauty and variety, attracts the attention of the passenger. At Sillery, a league from Quebec, on the north shore, are the ruins of an establishment, which was begun in 1637; intended as a religious institution for the conversion and instruction of natives of the country: it was at one time inhabited by twelve French families. The buildings are placed upon level ground, sheltered by steep banks, and close by the borders of the river. They now consist only of two old stone-houses, fallen to decay, and of the remains of a small chapel. In this vicinity, the Algonquins once had a village; several of their tumuli, or burying-places, are still discoverable in the woods, and hieroglyphics cut on the trees, remain, in some situations, yet uneffaced.

Cape Rouge is a lofty bank, suddenly declining to a valley, through which a small river, the discharge of a lake, situated among the mountains on the north, runs into the Saint Lawrence. A slate-stone, of a reddish colour, easily mouldering into thin shivers, is found at the surface, on the summit of the bank. A part of the borders of the river Chaudiere, on the opposite coast, consists of the same substance.

The distance from Quebec to this cape, is eight miles; and, towards the north, a bank parallel to that on the great river, but

of inferior elevation, extends throughout that space, and joins the promontory. The mean interval between these acclivities, is about a mile and a half. The level, and in some situations, swampy lands, on the north of this eminence, which in many places abound in stones, apparently formed in the bed of a river, afford probable grounds for conjecture, that a portion of the waters of the Saint Lawrence, formerly flowed between the heights of Saint Augustin and Cape Rouge, directing their course along the valley, insulating the parishes of Quebec and Saint Foix, and re-uniting at the place where the Saint Charles empties itself into the basin.

The low space between the high grounds now mentioned, is about half a mile in breadth, and, by a disclosure of the distant mountains, presents to the eye an agreeable variety. On the opposite coast, at the mouth of the small river Saint Nicholas, a charming combination of picturesque objects is afforded. A part of the bank here rises to the height of about 500 feet, and is cloathed with trees. The little river rolls with foaming swiftness into the Saint Lawrence, and turns, with a portion of its waters, corn mills of considerable extent. Two beautiful waterfalls, at no great distance from each other, are to be seen upon this river.

At point Levi, and likewise at the Etchemin, on the south side of the great river, there are corn mills upon an enlarged scale, which belong to the same proprietor, as those of Saint Nicholas.

Through a contracted valley formed by acclivities steep and abrupt, the Jacques Cartier sweeps with impetuosity, over a rocky and interrupted bed, its broken and sonorous current. The distance thither from Quebec, is thirty miles. The navigator who first explored the Saint Lawrence, as far as Montreal, here wintered in 1536, and from this occurrence, his name has been given to the stream. The breadth of its mouth is about 300 yards, and contiguous to it, there are extensive corn mills, worked by water conveyed from a considerable distance, along an aqueduct, under which the road to the ferry passes. The ferrymen traverse the boats from one side to the other, by a strong rope fixed to posts, on account of the rapidity of the waters. On the summit of the hill, at the western side of the ferry, are the remains of an earthen redoubt, which was constructed by the French in 1760. Here, as well as higher up the course of the river, an uncommon wildness is displayed, and the stream is frequently broken into cascades, particularly in the vicinity of the new bridge, where its channel is confined by rugged rocks, some of which are excavated in a singular manner,

by the incessant operation of the furious torrent. During the summer months, salmon are here caught in abundance.

The church of Cape Santé, with the opposite coast, which assumes a singular shape, together with the point of Dechambault, and the vast sheet of water intervening, exhibit a pleasing combination of distant objects At the latter situation, the principal bed of the Saint Lawrence is confined to a narrow, winding, and intricate course, which, at the reflux of the tide, has a considerable descent. At high water, much caution is required, in conducting through it, a vessel of burthen, as the channel on either side is shallow, and abounds with concealed rocks.

TOWN OF THREE RIVERS.

The town of Three Rivers is situated upon a point of land, near the confluence with the Saint Lawrence, of the stream from which it derives its name. It extends about three quarters of a mile, along the north bank of the former. The surrounding country is flat, and its soil is composed of sand, mixed with black mould. In the mouth of the stream, there are two islands, which divide it into three branches. On ascending its course, the borders become wild and picturesque. The town was indebted for its original establishment to the profits arising from the commerce for peltry, which in the infancy of the colony, was carried on by the natives, through the course of this river, which flows from the north-east, for a distance of three hundred miles. Thither, various tribes of these savages, descended from the vicinity of Hudson's bay, and the country intervening between that and the Saint Lawrence.

Attracted by the advantages which the agreeable situation of the place, and the rendezvous for traffic, presented, several French families here established themselves. The proximity of the Iroquois, a nation which cherished an irreconcileable hostility to the French, suggested the necessity of constructing a fort, and the district of Three Rivers became, at length, a separate government. After a lapse of some years, the natives who traded to this place, harassed and exposed to continual danger, from the frequent irruptions of that warlike nation, discontinued their accustomed visits.

The town contains a convent of Ursulines, to which is adjoined a parochial church, and an hospital. It was founded in 1677 by M. de Saint Vallier, bishop of Quebec, for the education of young women, and as an asylum for the poor and sick. A superior and eighteen nuns now possess it, and discharge the functions of this humane institution. A monastery of Recollects

formed also, one of the religious edifices of this place, but that order has been for some time extinct.

As there are several protestant inhabitants in the town, it is the residence of a rector, and divine service is regularly performed agreeably to the rites of the established church of England.

On the banks of the river already mentioned, and about nine miles up its course, an iron foundry, which was first worked in 1737, is situated. The manufacture of ore into cast, as well as hammered iron is here carried on to a considerable extent. The works, and the soil in which the ore is found, are the property of government, and they are rented by a company at Quebec, on lease, at the rate of eight hundred pounds per annum. The ore lies in horizontal strata, and near the surface. It is composed of masses, easily detached from each other, perforated, and the holes filled with ochre. It possesses softness, and friability, and for promoting its fusion, a grey limestone, found in its vicinity, is used. The hammered iron is soft, pliable, and tenacious, and has the quality of being but little subject to the influence of rust. The latter property, is probably derived from the materials employed in its fusion. For this purpose, wood only is applied, which is highly preferable to mineral coal.

LAKE OF ST. PETER.

Lake Saint Peter is formed by an expansion of the waters of the Saint Lawrence, to the breadth of from fifteen to twenty miles, and its length is twenty-one miles. It is in general, of small depth, many parts of the channel, being not more than ten or eleven feet deep, and it sometimes occurs, that large vessels here run aground. The tide scarcely extends as far up as the town of Three Rivers, which is near two leagues farther down than the lake, and the current in the latter is extremely faint. Several small rivers here discharge their waters, among which are the Machiche, Du Loup, and Masquenongé, on the north, and the Nicolet and Saint Francis, on the south; on the banks of the latter, an Indian village of the same name, is situated, peopled by part of the Abinaquis tribe, among whom a missionary and an interpreter reside.

At the upper end of the lake, a variety of small islands is interspersed, some of which are partly cleared of their woods, and afford rich pasturage for cattle. In the spring, and autumn, they abound in wild fowl, particularly in ducks. These are the only islands that occur in the channel of the great river, from Orleans to this situation a distance of about 117 miles. From

hence to lake Ontario, it is frequently varied by clusters of islands, some of which are of great beauty and fertility.

The town of William Henry, or Sorel, in latitude 45° 55′, longitude 73° 22′, is agreeably situated at the confluence of the Sorel or Chambly river, with the Saint Lawrence, contains a protestant, and a Roman catholic church. The Sorel takes its rise from lake Champlain, and directing its course towards the north, runs through a fertile and pleasant country, where its borders are adorned by several valuable and productive farms. On the site of the town, a fort was constructed in 1665, by M. de Tracey, viceroy of New France, as a defence against the irruption of the Iroquois M. de Sorel a captain, superintended its execution, and from him this part of the river received its name. Between lake Champlain, and the junction of this stream with the Saint Lawrence, there are two forts situated on its banks, the one called St. John, composed of cedar pickets and earth, the other, Chambly, built of stone in a quadrangular form, and having the appearance of a castle. It is the only edifice in North America, which has any resemblance to that ancient mode of structure. Saint John is a frontier garrison, and a company of infantry, and some artillery, are generally stationed in it. In the months of June and July, great quantities of timber and boards formed into rafts, frequently of two or three hundred feet in length, are floated down this river, from the borders of lake Champlain. These materials are used in ship-building, and are also exported to England.

A particular species of grass which is long and rank, called by the Canadians, *l'herbe au lien*, grows upon some of the islands. This forms a very durable covering for stables and barns, and a roof composed of it, will last for many years, without the want of repair. At a few miles distant from Varennes, near a hill which rises in the midst of plains, the village of Boucherville is situated. It is inhabited by people of the most ancient families in the country, whose means are not affluent, but who, in this retreat, enjoy among themselves an agreeable society.

After a description of several small isles, of no importance, our author comes to

MONTREAL.

The length of the island of Montreal, he observes, is thirty miles, and its mean breadth about seven, its circumference being seventy miles. It may be said to owe its original settlement to the Abbè Quetus, who, in 1657, arrived from France, accompanied by deputies of the seminary of Saint Sulpicius, to take possession of this spot, and here to found a seminary. The

other inhabitants of the colony were gratified to find, that a body of men so respectable, had undertaken to clear, and settle an island, the efforts of whose first possessors, had hitherto been too languid. The seignorial rights of that fertile and valuable tract of territory, are still vested in the representatives of the order of Saint Sulpicius, which, in France, was swept away in the revolutionary torrent.

The city of Montreal, in latitude 45° 33′, longitude 73° 37′, is placed on the south side of the island of the same name, whose banks are here from ten to fifteen feet high, from the level of the water. It is built in the form of a parallelogram, extending from noth to south. A deep and rapid current flows between the shore and the island of Saint Helen; a strong north-east wind is therefore necessary, to carry vessels up to the town, and when that is wanting, they remain at anchor, at the lower end of the stream. This inconvenience might have been obviated, had the city been built about a mile below its present site, at a place called the Cross. The original founders were enjoined by the goverment of France, to make choice of a situation as high up the river, as large vessels could be navigated, and it appears that the injunction was literally obeyed.

The streets are airy, and regularly disposed, one of them extending nearly parallel to the river, through the whole length of the place; they are of sufficient width, being intersected at right angles, by several smaller streets, which descend from west to east. The upper street is divided into two, by the Roman Catholic church, adjoining to which there is a large open square, called the *Place d' Armes.*

The habitations of the principal merchants are neat and commodious, and their storehouses are spacious, and secured against risque from fires. They are covered with sheet iron or tin; without this precaution, as the roofs of dwellings in Canada are usually formed of boards, and sometimes with the exterior addition of shingles, they would, in summer, become highly combustible from without, and liable to ignition from a small spark of fire. The houses which are protected in the former manner, will last, without need of repairs, for a considerable number of years.

The town was enclosed by a stone fortification, which, having long fallen to ruins, is now in a great measure levelled, or removed. It was thus fortified, to guard its inhabitants against the frequent irruptions, of the Iroquois, and the walls were never in a state to resist the attack of a regular army. An act of the colonial legislature, was some time ago passed, for their total demolition. This has in a great degree been carried into effect,

and the place is now rapidly improving in extension, as well as in neatness of edifices.

Montreal is divided into the upper and lower towns, although the difference of level between them, exceeds not twelve or fifteen feet. In the latter are the public market, held twice in the week, and the Hotel Dieu. The upper town contains the cathedral, the English church, the convent of Recollets, that of the sisters of Notre Dame, the Seminary, the Goverment house, and the Court of Law. The religious edifices are constructed with more solidity than taste, and all of them are possessed of extensive gardens.

The Hotel Dieu, founded by Madame de Boullion in 1644, have a superior and thirty nuns, whose principal occupation consists in administering relief to the sick, who are received into that hospital. A large room in the upper part of the building, is appropriated as a ward for female, and one immediately under it, for male patients. As the institution was intended for public benefit, the medicines were, during the French government, supplied at the expence of the crown. The fund by which it was supported being vested in Paris, was lost in consequence of the revolution. Its present slender sources, are chiefly derived from some property in land.

The General Hospital stands on the banks of the river, and is separated from the town by a small rivulet. It owes its establishment, 1753, to a widow lady named Youville: it contains a superior, and nineteen nuns.

A natural wharf, very near to the town, is formed by the depth of the stream, and the sudden declivity of the bank. The environs of Montreal, are composed of four streets extending in different directions. That of Quebec on the north, Saint Lawrence towards the west, and the Recollet and Saint Antoine towards the south; in the latter is placed the college, which has been lately rebuilt. These, together with the town, contain about twelve thousand inhabitants.

The mountain is about two miles and a half distant from the town. The land rises, at first by gentle gradations, and is chiefly occupied for gardens and orchards, producing apples and pears of a superior quality. The more steep parts of the mountain, continue to be shaded by their native woods. The northern extremity, which is the most lofty, assumes a more abrupt acclivity with a conical form, and the remains of the crater of a volcano, are found among the rocks. This elevated spot, about 700 feet above the level of the river, is of a long shape, and extends upwards of two miles from north to south, subsiding towards the center, over which a road passes, and

again rising in rugged masses, clothed with trees. A house and gardens, belonging to, and occupied by the members of the Seminary, are agreeably situated on the eastern declivity.

The scene displayed from the summit of the mountain, which is the only eminence on the island, is, on every side, extensive and rich. The city of Montreal, the cultivated lands, the habitations interspersed among trees, the great river rapidly dashing into clouds of white foam, over the rocks of La Chine, and sweeping its silver course around a variety of islands; the lofty mountain of Chambly, with those of Beleuil, and Boucherville, compose the scenery towards the east. That on the north, though of equal fertility, is less diversified.

The most favourable view of the town, is from the opposite island of Saint Helen, where the mountain appears in the back ground. The eastern coast of the river, on which is Longueuil Saint Lambert, and la Prairie de la Madelene, is well cultivated and thickly inhabited.

At the breaking up of the winter, the buildings of the town, which are situated near the river, are sometimes subject to damage, by the accumulation of large fragments of ice, impelled by the rapidity of the current, already described.

Montreal being placed one degree and sixteen minutes south from Quebec, enjoys a more favourable climate. The soil is richer, and the duration of winter is not so long at the former place, as at the latter, by the space of six weeks. This superiority, with respect to climate and soil, renders it preferable to Quebec, as a place of constant residence. The markets are more abundantly supplied, and the articles of living, are sold at a more reasonable price, especially during winter, when the inhabitants of the United States, who reside upon lands bordering on Lower Canada, bring for sale, a part of the produce of their farms; quantities of cod, and of other fish, in a frozen state, are likewise conveyed thither in slays, from Boston.

The island contains nine parishes, Saint Laurent, Saint Genevieve, Saint Anne, Pointe Clare, Pointe aux Trembles, Longue Pointe, Sault au Recollet, Riviere des Prairies, and La Chine.

The first, and most considerable village, is that of the Sault Saint Louis, situated on the border of the river, opposite La Chine, and about four leagues from the city. It has twice changed its site, but has never been removed more than four miles from its former position. The church, and the dwelling of the missionary, are protected towards the north and south, by a stone wall, in which there are loop-holes for musquetry. The village, which is composed of about 150 houses, built of stone, contains upwards of 800 inhabitants, who are not less

dirty and slovenly in their persons, than in their habitations. This mission is considered as the most extensive of any of those among the domiciliated natives, in Canada. Its original settlers, belonging to the tribe of Iroquois, or Mohawks, were converted to christianity, and fixed there by missionaries, when the French colony in Canada was feeble in population, and circumscribed in extent. The principal support of these Indians, is derived from the cultivation of their grounds, and breeding hogs and poultry, more than from fishing and the chace. Their natural indolence will not, however, permit them to acquire habits of regular industry and labour. This insuperable aversion to a life of activity, they dignify with the title of independence, annexing to most of the employments of civilized life, the idea of slavery.

Their hunting grounds are at a considerable distance from their settlement, lying in the territory of the United States, around Fort George, Ticonderago and Crown Point, and extending sometimes along the coast of the Saint Lawrence, as far as the bay of Chaleurs; about one third of the inhabitants of the village, descend in winter, to hunt in those quarters. The wild animals, with which these regions formerly abounded, have now become extremely rare, not only from the immense numbers that have been killed, but on account of the increase of settlements and population; multitudes which the chace had yet spared, were driven in quest of a secure retreat, to the more remote forests.

The transport of merchandise, and other articles, from the island of Montreal to Kingston in Upper Canada, is conducted by means of bateaux, or flat-bottomed boats, narrow at each extremity, and constructed of fir planks. Each of these being about forty feet in length, and six feet across the widest part, generally contains twenty-five barrels, or a proportionate number of bales of blankets, cloths, or linens, and is capable of conveying, nine thousand pounds weight. Four men and a guide, compose the number of hands allotted for working a bateau. These are supplied with provisions, and with rum, and are allowed from eight to eleven dollars each, for the voyage to Kingston, and from thence down again to La Chine, the time of performing which, is from ten to twelve days. The wages of the pilot or guide, amount to twelve or fourteen dollars. Each bateau is supplied with a mast and sail, a grappling iron, with ropes, setting poles, and utensils for cooking. The bateaux when loaded, take their departure from La Chine, in number, of from four to eight or ten together, that the crews may be enabled to afford aid to each other, amid the difficulties, and laborious exertions required in effecting this voyage. About fifty bateaux are employed on this route, and bring down for the objects of com-

merce which are conveyed up, wheat, flour, salted provisions, peltry and potash.

From twenty to thirty bateaux are likewise kept in the service of government, for transporting necessaries for the troops, and stores for the engineer department; likewise articles of European manufacture, which are every year distributed in presents to the Indian tribes. There are thus engaged about three hundred and fifty men, whose occupation it is, during the sultry months of summer, to struggle against the most tremendous rapids. Besides these, near four hundred men, ascend in bark canoes, by the grand river of the Otaouais, in a direct course to Saint Joseph's on Lake Huron, and from thence to the new establishment on Lake Superior, called Kamanastigua.

Lake Saint Louis, formed by the junction of part of the Outaouais river with the Saint Lawrence, is about ten miles in width, and contains the isle Perrot, already noticed, surrounded by the waters of the former, which, for a considerable way down, mingle not with those of the latter, a circumstance which is evinced by the difference in their colours. The parish of Chateau-gaye, and several small islands, occupy the south-east side of the lake, into which the cascades furiously pour their billows, and seem to prohibit to the traveller, any further progress by water. The bateaux are conducted to the western side, and ascend the first locks, at the top of which they are unloaded, and the goods are carted from thence, along a road on the borders of a river, as far as the village of the Cedars, a distance of five miles. Artificers and labourers, under the direction of a royal engineer, have, for some time past, been employed on the extension and improvement of these locks, which, when completed, will much tend to facilitate the transport, and communication with the upper country.

The cascades are about two miles in length, and flow among three different islands. The rapidity and force of the stream, arising from the great declivity of its bed, and the number of rocks and cavities which it contains, causes it to break into masses of white foam, moving in a direction the reverse of that of waves produced in a troubled ocean, by the agency of storms. They curl their resplendent tops, towards the quarter from whence they are impelled. The mind of a stranger is filled with admiration, on beholding, in the calmest, and finest weather, all the noise, effect, and agitation, which the most violent conflict between the winds and waters, is capable of exhibiting.

In a branch of these cascades, near the locks on the western shore, several bateaux, loaded with soldiers belonging to the army under the command of the late lord Amherst, were lost in 1760, through ignorance of the pilots who undertook to conduct them.

Somewhat higher up, on the same coast of the river, and not far from the land, is the Split Rock, close to which, the boats pass, in descending. The current sweeps along the side of this rock, and great attention in steering is required, for, on a too near approach, the bateau would be subject to the danger of being lost.

The rapids of the Cedars, are about three miles distant from the highest part of the Cascades, and are formed amid a cluster of islands. The river, for about a mile and a half above, assumes a sudden declivity and a winding course. An awful and solemn effect is produced, by the incessant sound, and rapid motion of the ever-swelling waves, which, covered with effulgent whiteness, drive along with irresistible fury. The empty bateaux are here dragged successively with ropes, by the joint efforts of eight or ten men to each, who walk up the shore, until they arrive at the village, near which these rapids commence. In descending, the bateaux are steered near the western shore, to avoid the tremendous and more broken swell, which in some places, is interspersed with rocks. Although this course is not unaccompanied by danger, the Canadians are in general so experienced and expert, that an accident almost never occurs.

CEDAR VILLAGE.

The village of the Cedars is charmingly situated on the banks of the Saint Lawrence; it contains a church, and about fifty houses. The appearance of the waters, and of the rich and verdant islands around which they wind their course, exhibits an assemblage uncommonly interesting, and the glistening rapids of the *Coteau du Lac,* give a lively termination to the scene. The current from the latter place, to the Cedars, is, in most situations so powerful, that the bateau men are necessitated to make use of their setting poles, which are about seven feet in length, and shod with iron. As the current impels the vessel towards the shore, the men place them along that side which is inwards, and push it forward, by the pressure of each upon his pole, at the same instant; the bateau, by these united efforts, is forced up the stream, and the impulsive movement is continued, by thus setting the poles in the bed of the waters, and by a reiteration of the same exertions. This operation, although fatiguing and laborious in the extreme, they will prolong for the space of several hours. When the current is too powerful for the use of poles, the bateau is dragged by a long rope, the men engaged in this office, walking, as has been before described, along the banks of the river. In the less rapid streams, the oars are used, and when the wind is favourable, and the current not strong, recourse is had to the sail.

At the Coteau du Lac Saint François, the bateaux again ascend by locks, where a certain duty is payable on spirituous liquors, wines, and some other articles imported into Upper Canada, although the limits of that province are placed some miles higher up.

The first township in Upper Canada is called Lancaster, upon the north shore of Lake Saint Francis, watered by three small rivers, extending nine miles in front, towards the lake, and twelve miles in depth. The adjoining settlement of Charlottenburg, has, in its front, several small islands, and is watered by two branches of the river *aux Raisins*, which winds its course through a considerable part of the township, until it joins the lake. Between the latter settlement and Cornwall a narrow tract intervenes, which is the property of the Indians of Saint Regis.

The river Gamansque, deriving its source from a lake of the same name, takes its course through the township of Leeds, and possesses, at its mouth, a good harbour for vessels.

Between the last named settlement and Kingston, Pittsburgh intervenes. Howe island stretches in a long and narrow form near the front of these two townships. From Pointe au Bodet to Kingston the distance is one hundred and twenty miles, and in that space are contained above eighty water-mills, the most considerable of which are erected upon the river Gananoque. Roads have some years ago been opened, and wooden bridges constructed over the intervening creeks and rivers. From *Point au Bodet* downwards a way for travellers on horseback has been cut through the woods, which is yet scarcely practicable for wheeled carriages. Many parts of this road, as well as of those in the vicinity of Kingston, are at times rendered almost impassable by considerable falls of rain, the altitude of the trees on each side precluding the rays of the sun. After a fall of snow, in winter, travelling by land is rendered much more easy.

Settlements have been commenced in upwards of thirty townships, situated on the southward of the Outaouais or Great River, upon whose margin many of them terminate. Others are watered by the river Rideau, and by that of Petite Nation, with the lakes and streams of the Gananoque, affording a variety of places convenient for the erection of mills. These rivers abound in carp, sturgeon, and perch; the ponds afford green and other turtle, likewise fish of different species. The soils in their vicinity produce timber, whose quality depends on position and fertility. The dry lands, which are usually the most elevated, afford growth to oak and hickory: the low grounds produce walnut, ash, poplar, cherry, sycamore, beech, maple, elm, and other woods, and in some places there are swamps covered by cedar and cypress trees.

DESCRIPTION OF KINGSTON.

Kingston is charmingly situated on the northern coast of the Saint Lawrence, not far from Lake Ontario, in north latitude, 44° 8′, and in west longitude from Greenwich 75° 41′. This town was begun in the year 1784, and has continued ever since that period to advance in a progressive state of improvement, to which the judicious choice of situation, and the fertility of the lands in its vicinity, have doubtless greatly contributed. Besides several commodious dwellings constructed of stone of an excellent quality, it contains a barrack for troops, a gaol and court-house, an episcopal church, an hospital, and several extensive storehouses. At this place the vessels belonging to government, used in navigating Lake Ontario, are constructed; and from hence merchandise and other articles which are conveyed from the lower province in bateaux are embarked to be transported to Niagara, York, and other settlements bordering on the lake. The largest vessels in this service do not exceed two hundred tons burthen, but the usual size is from eighty to a hundred tons. At Kingston there are two coves or inlets where vessels come to anchor, and on which wharfs are constructed for loading or discharging their cargoes. That appropriated for the vessels of government is at some distance from the town, and is formed by a promontory on the east, and a peninsula called Point Frederick. On this are placed the naval store and yard for building these vessels. A master builder with some artificers resides upon the spot, and is kept in constant employ. The house of the deputy commissary, and those of some other persons in the service, stand likewise upon this peninsula. The other cove, much more considerable than the last, is formed between the town and the point already mentioned. Both of these inlets are exposed, when the wind blows with violence from the south or south-west, and drives before it from the lake, a succession of swelling billows.

The number of vessels here, in the king's service, is at present not more than three, two of which are appropriated for the military and one for the civil department. Each vessel carries from ten to twenty guns. The senior commander is stiled commodore. As all kinds of timber have a tendency to decay much sooner in fresh than in salt water; a vessel navigating the lakes will not last above six years, unless she be made to undergo considerable repairs. As those in the employ of government receive no repairs in their hulls they are generally laid up at the expiration of that period, and are replaced by other vessels entirely new.

The rapid advancement of the country in population and improvements of every description has proportionally extended the commerce; the number of vessels in the employ of the merchants

is considerable. These are usually built about ten miles below Kingston, and the timber used for their construction is red cedar or oak.

Grande Isle, now called Wolfe Island, not far from the town, is the largest which occurs between Montreal and Lake Huron. The timber found here, and on the south shore of the main land, is red oak, butternut, maple, ash, elm, and small pine. Carleton island, of small extent, intervenes between the latter and the south shore, and was formerly occupied as a military station; it has on either side a channel of sufficient depth for vessels, and two excellent harbours. It now properly belongs to the United States, as the boundary line of that government passes through the centre of Grande Isle. It contained a stone fort, with barracks of the same materials, storehouses, and other structures.

One of the smaller islands opposite to Kingston abounds with insects called ticks, resembling the little animal of the same name found upon cattle in Europe, but of a much larger size. In summer these insects spread themselves over the surface of the ground, over the trees, the herbage, and the rocks. They climb upon every object in their way, and to man their effects are highly disagreeable, particularly if they gain the head, from whence they are with difficulty dislodged. Without producing any degree of pain they will gradually insinuate themselves beneath the skin, and there establish their quarters. To horses or cattle which have been sent to graze on this island, the ticks, from their multitudes, have been frequently fatal.

LAKE ONTARIO.

Lake Ontario is in length 160 miles, and in circumference about 450 Its depth in many places remains unascertained. The center has been sounded with a line of 350 fathoms without finding bottom. The islands which it contains are, Amherst island, Basque, Carleton, Petit Cataroquoy, Cedar island, Isle Cauchois, Isle au Cochon, Isle du Chêne, Duck islands, Grenadier Island, Isles au Galloo, Isle la Force, Isle au Forêt, Gage island, Howe island, Nicholas island, Orphan island, Isle de Quinté, Isle Tonti, Isles aux Tourtes, Wolfe island or Grande isle, and Wapoose island. The land on the north-east coast of Lake Ontario is low, and in some situations marshy. The inlets, or little bays, are, from their position, considerably exposed to the swell of the waters and the influence of the winds.

The vicinity of Kingston affords valuable quarries of durable white stone, and the soil in general is intermixed with rocks, a circumstance which, however, is not prejudicial to its productive quality.

Ernest town is opposite to Amherst island, and is watered by

two small rivers. Camden lies on its north side, and Richmond on its west; the river Appenee, on which there are excellent mills, runs through the two last townships. The bay of Quinté is formed by the peninsula of Prince Edward, by another peninsula, containing part of the townships of Adolphus and Frederick, and by the continent on the north, comprehending the townships of Mohawks, Thurlow and Sidney. This bay affords, throughout its winding extent, a safe and commodious harbour, sheltered from the storms by which the lake is frequently agitated. The river Moira here empties itself, after having traversed the township of Thurlow; the Trent, formerly called the Quinté, the outlet of several small lakes, flows into the head of the bay, at the eastward of the isthmus, or carrying place. Part of one of the tribes of Mohawks, or Iroquois, has a settlement in the township. This tract is nine miles in front on the bay, and about twelve miles in depth. A chief named Captain John, is at the head of these natives, who, preferring this situation, separated from the rest of their tribe, whose village is on the Grand River, or Ouse, which disembogues its waters into the north-east side of the Lake Erie.

On the south side of the Trent, there are salt-springs; waters impregnated with salt have likewise been found in other situations in this province, but the salt which has been produced from them was found by no means to possess the properties of that procured from the water of the ocean, and a great part of the provisions which have been cured with it, and sent in barrels to Quebec, for the use of the troops, has been found, on inspection, unfit for use.

The harbour of Newcastle, is formed by the township of Cramahé, and Presque Isle. Between the township of Sidney, and the latter, that of Murray intervenes. Those of Haldimand, Hamilton, and Hope, are beautified and fertilized by a variety of little streams, upon some of which, mills are erected. Clarke, Darlington, Whitby, and Pickering, follow in succession, in proceeding to the westward; at the latter, there is a productive salmon and sturgeon fishery, in a river called Duffin's Creek, which is usually open, and large enough for the reception of boats, at most seasons of the year. The township of Scarborough presents banks of much greater elevation towards the lake, than any part of the northern coast of that vast collection of waters. All the townships already noticed, are copiously watered by rivulets, at whose mouths there are ponds and low lands capable of being drained and converted into meadows. In the rear of the township of Murray, is that of Seymour; and Cramahé, Haldimand, and Hamilton, have contiguous to them on the northward, the townships of Percy, Alnwick, and Dives.

Behind Scarborough there is a German settlement upon the river New, which, flowing through Pickering, disembogues itself into the lake.

YORK, THE SEAT OF GOVERNMENT.

York, or Toronto, the seat of government in Upper Canada, is placed in forty-three degrees and thirty-five minutes of north latitude, near the bottom of a harbour of the same name. A long and narrow peninsula, distinguished by the appellation of Gibraltar Point, forms and embraces this harbour, securing it from the storms of the lake, and rendering it the safest of any around the coasts of that sea of fresh waters. Stores and block-houses are constructed near the extremity of this point. A spot called the garrison stands on a bank of the main land, opposite to the point, and consists only of a wooden block-house, and some small cottages of the same materials, little superior to temporary huts. The house in which the Lieutenant-governor resides is likewise formed of wood, in the figure of a half square, of one story in height, with galleries in the center. It is sufficiently commodious for the present state of the province, and is erected upon a bank of the lake, near the mouth of Toronto bay. The town, according to the plan, is projected to extend to a mile and a half in length, from the bottom of the harbour, along its banks. Many houses are already completed, some of which display a considerable degree of taste. The advancement of this place to its present condition has been effected within the lapse of six or seven years, and persons who have formerly travelled in this part of the country, are impressed with sentiments of wonder, on beholding a town which may be termed handsome, reared as if by enchantment, in the midst of a wilderness. Two buildings of brick at the eastern extremity of the town, which were designed as wings to a center, are occupied as chambers for the upper and lower house of assembly. The scene from this part of the basin is agreeable and diversified; a block-house, situated upon a wooded bank, forms the nearest object; part of the town, points of land cloathed with spreading oak-trees, gradually receding from the eye, one behind another, until terminated by the buildings of the garrison and the spot on which the governor's residence is placed, compose the objects on the right. The left side of the view comprehends the long peninsula which incloses this sheet of water, beautiful on account of its placidity, and rotundity of form; the distant lake, which appears bounded only by the sky, terminates the whole.

A rivulet, called the Don, runs in the vicinity of the town, and there are likewise other springs by which this settlement is watered. Yonge-street, or the military way leading to Lake

Simcoe, and from thence to Gloucester-bay on Lake Huron, commences in the rear of the town. This communication, which, in time, will be productive of great utility to the commerce of the country, is opened as far as Lake Simcoe, and as it is considerably shorter than the circuitous route, by the straits of Niagara, Lake Erie, and Detroit, must become the great channel of intercourse from this part of the province to the north-west county. Lots of two hundred acres are laid out on each side of Yonge-street, every lot having the width of four hundred yards on the street. Gwillimbury, a settlement in the interior parts of the country, is thirty-two miles to the northward of York, and communicates with Lake Simcoe, through Holland river, which runs into Cook's bay on that lake. Somewhat to the westward there are plains thinly planted with oak-trees, where the Indians cultivate corn. As the lake opens on the eye of the traveller, some small islands disclose themselves, of which Darling's, in the eastern part, is the most considerable. To the westward there is a large deep bay, called Kempenfelt's, from whose upper extremity is a short carrying-place to the river Nottuasague, which discharges itself into Iroquois bay, on Lake Huron. Francis island is placed on the north end of the former lake, and a safe anchorage for vessels is presented between it and the shore. The shortest road to Lake Huron is across a small neck of land, which separates Lake Simcoe from a smaller lake. The Matchedash river, which has its source in the former, affords a more circuitous passage to the northward and westward, and is, in every part, navigable for boats of any size, excepting at the rapids, which present situations for mills. The soil, on either side of this river, is of an inferior quality. It discharges itself into a bay of the same name to the eastward, which receives also North and South rivers, and forms a junction with a yet larger basin already noticed, called Glocester or Sturgeon bay, in the mouth of which lies Prince William Henry's island, open to Lake Huron. On a peninsula, in this basin, ruins of a French settlement are yet extant; the harbour of Penetanguishene is formed between two promontories, around which there is soil well suited for cultivation. This harbour possesses sufficient depth of water, and the anchorage for vessels is safe. The township of Markham, in the rear of York and Scarborough, is settled by Germans.

To the westward of the garrison of York are the remains of an old French fort called Toronto; adjoining to this situation there is a deep bay, receiving into it the river Humber, between which and the head of Lake Ontario, the Tobyco, the Credit, and two other rivers, with a number of smaller streams, join that immense body of waters. These abound in fish, particu-

larly in salmon, for which the Credit is celebrated; a house of entertainment for passengers is established on the banks of this river.

The tract of territory between the Tobyco and the head of the lake, is frequented only by erratic tribes of Missasagues, which descend from the northward. Burlington bay is formed by a point of land extending from south to north, leaving only a small outlet, which connects it with the lake. Over this a wooden bridge is constructed, and at the south end of the beach, an inn, called the King's-head, is kept for the accommodation of travellers.

The bay now mentioned, presents a combination of objects, as beautiful and romantic in their kind, as any which the interior of America can boast. A bold, rocky, and picturesque promontory, separates it from a marshy lake, called Coot's Paradise, which abounds in game, and pours thither the tribute of its waters. Between Burlington bay and Niagara, a multitude of small rivers join the lake, the most distinguished of which are those called the Twelve and the Twenty. These rivers, previous to their departure from their channels, spread themselves behind elevated beaches which impede their courses, and finding only a small opening through which to flow, become dammed up, and formed spacious basins within; their banks are elevated, but not rugged, and are generally covered with pine-trees of a large growth. The tract bordering on this part of the lake, is denominated the county of Lincoln; and contains twenty townships which are well settled, and rapidly increasing in population.

The traveller, by entering Lake Ontario on the east, meets with Grenadier Island, at the distance of eighteen miles from Kingston, and near the southern coast; which is, properly speaking, the right bank of the Saint Lawrence, in its course towards the ocean; this island is a league in length from east to west, and is about sixty yards from the shore. In pursuing this route, the first river which presents itself, flows into the lake from a north-east direction, in ascending whose course about two leagues and a half, a water-fall of twenty-five feet in height becomes disclosed to the view; a swamp is found near its summit. The depth of water in the river is from three to one fathom; the banks are rocky, but the soil above them gives sufficient indications of fertility. The entrance of the river is six acres wide, contracting by degrees to one acre, and becoming yet more narrow at the fall. Somewhat to the westward, the largest of the Isles au Galloo is situated, which, with a peninsula on the main coast, forms a harbour for vessels, having a depth of from five to seven fathoms of water, and a good bottom for anchorage. Proceeding around the coast to a bay running east-north-east, we

sounded from the north point to a small island, and found its breadth three acres, having from five to ten fathoms of water, with a muddy bottom. Large vessels might anchor near the shore on either side, but that on the south is most secure, on account of a peninsula which precludes the effects of stormy weather. Two miles and a half from hence, another bay occurs, in ascending which there is a river with islands of rock at its entrance, whose rapidity increases in proportion to the distance from its mouth, and renders it necessary to have recourse to setting-poles, to push the canoe up the stream. For fifteen acres up its course, the water is three fathoms deep, but decreases to four feet in the rapid parts. The rocks on each side are at least forty feet in altitude. On the south shore the land rises yet more considerably, and gives growth to forests of fine oak timber. Villiers bay is about two miles wide at its entrance, and contains from six to seven fathoms of water, with a clayey bottom. Not far from hence there is yet another bay, whose position is towards the south, being half a mile in breadth, with five fathoms in depth of water. The land here assumes a bolder aspect, rising for near a mile of extent, into cliffs of upwards of eighty feet high, and afterwards gradually declining. The soil on their summits is fertile, producing woods of a hard nature. The name of the last mentioned bay, is Hungry bay, or *Baye de la Famine*, so called by M. de la Barre, Governor-general of Canada, who in 1684, on an expedition against the Iroquois, lost in this situation, a great part of his army, which perished from hunger and sickness. A considerable stream, called Black river, pours itself into this bay, and about two leagues further to the southward, another branch of the same river joins its waters with the lake. The channel between the first or most easterly isle of Galloo, and the south shore, being large, with from eight to ten fathoms of water, vessels may with safety be steered through it. To the westward of this, there are two other isles of the same name, and between these, two smaller isles, with a good channel intervening. Several rivulets occur in coasting between the western promontory of Hungry bay, and the river Onondago, which is placed near thirty miles from thence, and falls into the lake in latitude 43° 20′ The channel at the entrance is twelve feet in depth, and twenty-four within. It is the discharge of several small rivers and lakes, of which the most considerable is that of Onedia. On ascending the river, whose channel is bounded by banks of great elevation, a water-fall, eighty feet high, and half a mile in breadth, presents itself to the view. At the distance of two acres above, there is a second fall, which, although not more than twenty-five feet high, is beautifully romantic. The brilliancy of the foaming waters, which throw themselves with

the most rapid motion over the perpendicular rocks, produces an effect magnificent and charming, and sheds a gleam of delight over the mind of the wearied traveller. Amid the variety of sensations, which scenes like this contribute to excite, is that of surprise, that a fluid body should for ages have continued to move with such a velocity, without a failure of the sources from whence it is supplied.

> "Rusticus expectat dum defluit amnis, ast illa
> "Volvitur, et volvetur, in omne volubilis ævum."

The timber in this vicinity consists principally of white and red oak, and chesnut. The soil above is level, and of a fertile nature. Fort Oswego is erected on a lofty bank, on the eastern side of this river, and is upwards of forty-five miles from Kingston. The old fort, of which no vestige remains, was built in 1722, by a gentleman of the name of Burnet, son of the celebrated bishop, who obtained for this purpose, permission of the Iroquois in whose territory it was situated. It formed a key to Hudson's river, on the North, and protected against the French the trade with the Indians who inhabited the borders of the lake. The bar between the spot where this defence stood, and the new fort, is eighty feet in width, and twelve feet in depth. The fort was delivered over to the American government in 1794. It was taken by the French in 1756, when a great part of the garrison was massacred by the savages. Beyond the fort, for about a mile, the depth of water is from four to five fathoms, augmenting further up to nine fathoms.

Pursuing our voyage, we arrived at a large bay with a beautiful entrance from the lake, and ascended in quest of a river, but found only swampy grounds. This bay is two miles deep, having four and a half feet of water on the bar at the entrance, and from three to four fathoms, with a muddy bottom within. The points facing the lake are steep, and of considerable altitude, composed of strata of stone and earth. The depth about half a mile from the shore is eight fathoms, with a sandy bottom.

The bay of Goyogouin lies about sixteen miles to the westward of Onondago, and exhibits an aspect of fertility. It is five miles in extent, and two miles and a half in width, within the points of entrance. Near the west point there are twelve and thirteen feet water on the bar, but the center has no more than seven and a half feet. A peninsula well wooded, elevated, and in the form of a crescent, advances into the bay, and on entering it on the left there is a small island. No river was found in this situation.

Irondiquet bay is four miles to the eastward of the Genesee river. The depth at the distance of three miles from the coast

is eighteen fathoms. The entrance of the bay is flat, with four feet of water on its bar. The eastern side has many branches, and terminates in swamps. The river, at the southern extremity, discharges itself with a very gentle current.

The Genesee or Casconchiagon, by some persons called the New River is narrow, and contains not much water at its mouth on Lake Ontario: it however enlarges itself above, and forms a basin of sufficient depth to float vessels of two hundred tons. On ascending its course about two leagues, a fall of sixty feet in altitude, and occupying the whole breadth of the river, obtrudes itself on the view, and commands the admiration of the traveller. It pours, with plaintive sound, over a rock almost perpendicular, and, broken amid the variety of its movements, produces a curtain of resplendent whiteness. On pursuing the channel still higher up, many rapids and cascades present themselves throughout the numerous sinuosities of its course. From the source of this river, which runs upwards of three hundred miles, the Ohio is distant only thirty miles. The timber produced in the vicinity of the mouth of the Genesee, consists chiefly of white and red oak and chesnut. The soil above the fall is rather flat, and is of a fertile nature.

The old fort of Niagara, which was erected by the French in 1751, is placed in 43° 15′ of north latitude, on an angle which is formed by the east side of the Saint Lawrence and the vast diffusion of its waters into the lake. It is erected in the country of the Iroquois, and was for a series of years considered as the key to those inland seas of fresh water, which occupy so vast a portion of this part of North America. The ramparts of the fort are composed of earth and pickets, and contain within them a lofty stone building, which is occupied for barracks and for store-rooms. The Americans are in possession of it, but seem to take no measures either for its repair or enlargement. As the waters of the lake make progressive encroachments on the sandy bank whose summit it occupies, the foundations of the buildings will, in a short time, be undermined. This fort was taken from the French in 1759 by Sir William Johnson.

The winters in this part of the country are inconsiderable, either for duration or severity, the snow seldom remaining on the ground for a longer period than five or six weeks.

About the year 1800, before the means of transport to the lower province became facilitated and improved, the inhabitants were at a loss to dispose of the produce of their farms. Since that period many thousand barrels of flour, quantities of salted beef and pork, butter and cheese, pot-ash, and numbers of live cattle, have annually been conveyed to Lower Canada, through the rapids and cascades of the Saint Lawrence, upon rafts of

timber, containing from five hundred to eight hundred barrels each, upon *scows*, a superior species of raft constructed of plank, without receiving from the waters any material injury. The conducting of that mode of transport, although at first difficult and unwieldy, has now become more familiar, and immense quantities of produce continue to flow every year into the lower province.

There are attached to settlements on the borders of the Saint Lawrence, advantages of transport superior to those of any inland country in America. The soil is unquestionably of the first quality, and is sufficiently varied by swells and ridges, to take off that sameness of effect which would result from a dead level country. Winter wheat is produced with the greatest certainty. The grain is heavier and more plump than any that is raised in the territories of the United States, except such as border upon this immense river. Grass is very natural to this country, and cattle fatten in summer upon the wild growth. Hemp and flax are produced in great perfection. The timber consists of oak, pine in all its varieties, sugar and curled maple, beech, basswood, hickory, black and white ash, sassafras, black and white birch, elm, walnut-tree, butternut-tree, cherry-tree, and a variety of other woods.

The winter season is employed by the farmer in making staves for casks, squaring timber, or preparing plank and boards all of which may be disposed of to advantage at Montreal. In the spring the timber is formed into rafts, which are loaded with produce, and conducted down the river with great certainty, at any period during the summer season, without the inconvenience of waiting for a freshet, or an increase of the waters by rains, which can have but small influence on so vast a body. This circumstance alone adds a value to the establishments on its borders; for on all other rivers, except those of the first magnitude, they who mean to conduct rafts down their stream are compelled to be ready at the moment of a swell of the waters; and if they be so unfortunate as not to be prepared, an opportunity of carrying to market the productions of their farms becomes lost to them for the whole year: it likewise not unfrequently happens with many rivers, that the spring freshets are not sufficiently high to render it safe to venture down them. The farmer on the Saint Lawrence is assured he can send a barrel of flour for four shillings, and a barrel of potash for eight shillings, to the ship which comes from Europe.

In many branches of husbandry, the settlers of this country seem to display a superior degree of skill, and fields of corn are here to be seen as luxuriant and fine as in any part of the universe.

The mode of commencing a settlement is by cutting down the smaller wood and some of the large trees, collecting them into heaps and burning them. Some of the remaining trees are girdled, by cutting a groove all around through the bark, to impede the sap from mounting, and thus deprived of nourishment the branches cease to grow, and the leaves decay and fall to the ground. After passing a harrow over the soil, in order to turn it up, the grain is sown, the harrow is again used, and thus left without any further trouble the newly-cleared ground yields a copious increase.

A stranger is here struck with sentiments of regret on viewing the numbers of fine oak-trees which are daily consumed by fire, in preparing the lands for cultivation. The houses, with few exceptions, are here constructed of wood, but with a degree of neatness and taste for which we in vain might look among the more ancient settlements of the lower province.

The improvements of every description, in which for a few years past the province has been rapidly advancing, have, in some situations, already divested it of the appearance of a new-settled colony, and made it assume the garb of wealth and of long-established culture. The roads in the settled parts of the country are, in the summer season, remarkably fine, and two stage coaches run daily between Niagara and Chippawa, or Fort Welland, a distance of eighteen miles.

The scenery from Niagara to Queenstown is highly pleasing, the road leading along the summit of the banks of one of the most magnificent rivers in the universe; and on ascending the mountain, which is rather a sudden elevation from one immense plain to another, where the river becomes lost to the view, the traveller proceeds through a forest of oak-trees, until he becomes surprised, and his attention is arrested by the falls presented to the eye through openings now cut in the woods on the steep banks by which they are confined.

QUEENSTOWN.

Queenstown is a neat and flourishing place, distinguished by the beauty and grandeur of its situation. Here all the merchandise and stores for the upper part of the province are landed from the vessels in which they have been conveyed from Kingston, and transported in waggons to Chippawa, a distance of ten miles, the falls and the rapid and broken course of the river rendering the navigation impracticable for that space. Between Niagara and Queenstown the river affords, in every part, a noble harbour for vessels, the water being deep, the stream not too powerful, the anchorage good, and the banks on either side of considerable altitude.

The mountain already noticed is formed by the land assuming a sudden acclivity of upwards of three hundred feet from one horizontal plain to another, and extends from east to west for a considerable way, the river holding its course through its center and cutting it asunder. The perpendicular banks on either side are near four hundred feet in height, from the level of the water below to their summit. Their strata are similar not only in altitudes but in substance. A little way below the bank on which the town is placed, there is a spot rising about twenty feet from the side of the river upon whose surface a quantity of stones is placed which appear to have been deposited there for a series of years, and which have been evidently formed in currents of water.

Since the settlement of the country the river has not been perceived to rise to that height. These circumstances seem to afford probable ground for conjecture that the stream which now flows through the deep chasm of the mountain did at some former period throw itself from near the summit, and after sweeping away the rocks and soil from its present profound and rugged channel, extending upwards of nine miles from the precipice, whence the wide and stupendous flood continues now to fall.

THE WHIRLPOOL.

In tracing the course of the river higher up from Queenstown many singular and romantic scenes are exhibited: the whirlpool, which is about four miles from that place, is a basin formed by the current in the midst of lofty precipices clothed with woods. Previous to its entering this bay the stream drives with awful roar, its broken interrupted waters over a sudden slope upwards of fifty feet in height, and thus proceeds foaming past the bed it afterwards takes, which being around the angle of a precipitous promontory, its weight and velocity oblige it to pass on and to make the circuit of the basin before it can flow through that channel. It has apparently made an effort to break through the bank to the westward, but the rock was probably too solid. The strata to the northward were found more penetrable, and through these it has forced a passage. A tide rising to the height of two and a half feet, and again falling every minute, is observable all around the basin; this phenomenon may be produced by the impulse communicated to it from the torrent which causes it alternately to swell and to recoil from the beach.

This gulph usually contains a quantity of floating timber, which continues to revolve in the eddy about once in half an hour, and will sometimes remain in this state for months, until it be drawn off by the current. At one particular part all floating substances

are made to rise on one end, after which they are swallowed down by the vortex and for a time disappear.

FALLS OF NIAGARA.

The falls of Niagara surpass in sublimity every description which the powers of language can afford of that celebrated scene, the most wonderful and awful which the habitable world presents. Nor can any drawing convey an adequate idea of the magnitude and depth of the precipitating waters. By the interposition of two islands the river is separated into three falls, that of the Great Horse-shoe on the west or British side, so denominated from its form, and those of Fort Slausser and Montmorenci on the eastern or American side. The larger island is about four hundred yards in width, and the small island about ten yards. The three falls, with the islands, describe a crescent, and the river beneath becomes considerably contracted. The breadth of the whole, at the pitch of the waters, including the curvatures which the violence of the current has produced in the Horse-shoe and in the American falls may be estimated at a mile and a quarter, and the altitude of the Table Rock, from whence the precipitation commences is one hundred and fifty feet.

Along the boundaries of the river, and behind the falls, the elevated and rocky banks are every where excavated by sulphureous springs, the vitriolic acid uniting with the limestone rock and forming plaster of Paris, which is here and there scattered amid the masses of stones which compose the beach beneath.

These excavations extend in many places to a distance of fifty feet underneath the summit of the bank.

Casting the eye from the Table Rock into the basin beneath, the effect is awfully grand, magnificent, and sublime. No object intervening between the spectator and that profound abyss, he appears suspended in the atmosphere.

The lofty banks and immense woods which environ this stupendous scene, the irresistible force, the rapidity of motion displayed by the rolling clouds of foam, the uncommon brilliancy and variety of colours and of shades, the ceaseless intumescence, and swift agitation of the dashing waves below, the solemn and tremendous noise, with the volumes of vapour darting upwards into the air, which the simultaneous report and smoke of a thousand cannon could scarcely equal, irresistibly tend to impress the imagination with such a train of sublime sensations, as few other combinations of natural objects are capable of producing, and which terror lest the treacherous rock crumble beneath the feet by no means contributes to diminish.

The height of the descent of the rapids above the great falls is fifty-seven feet eleven inches. The distance of the commence-

ment of the rapids above the pitch, measured by the side of the island is one hundred and forty-eight feet, and the total altitude from the bottom of the falls to the top of the rapids is two hundred and seven feet. The projection of the extreme part of the Table Rock is fifty feet four inches.

The large island extends up the river about three quarters of a mile, and the rapids between that and the western banks are much diversified; in one situation near the island there is a fall of about sixteen feet in height, the vapour from which is distinctly visible. Several small islands are formed towards the west side of the river.

From a settlement called Birch's Mills, on level ground below the bank, the rapids are displayed to great advantage; they dash from one rocky declivity to another, and hasten with foaming fury to the precipice. The bank along whose summit the carriage-road extends, affords many rich although partial views of the falls and rapids. They are from hence partly excluded from the eye by trees of different kinds, such as the oak, the ash, the beech, fir, sassafras, cedar, walnut, and tulip-trees.

About two miles further down the side of the river, at a situation called Bender's, an extensive and general prospect of the falls, with the rapids and islands, is at once developed to the eye of the spectator. On descending the bank, which in several places is precipitous and difficult, and on emerging from the woods at its base a wonderful display of grand and stupendous objects is at once expanded to the view. From amid immense fragments of rock and lacerated trees which have descended in the current of the waters, the eye is directed upwards toward the falls, that of Fort Slausser being on the left, and the Great Horse-shoe fall immediately in front. On the right is a lofty bank profusely covered with diversity of foliage, beyond which the naked excavated rock discloses itself. As the river here contracts to the breadth of about half a mile, the fall on the American side becomes nearest to the eye, and its waters tumble over a rock which appears to be perpendicular, and nearly in a straight line across to the island, the curvatures being, from the point now described, not perceptible. The rock is, however, excavated, and at the pitch has been worn from continual abrasion by the fall into a serrated shape, whence the masses of foam pour down in ridges which retain their figure from the summit to the bottom. Numbers of stones which have been torn away from the precipice are accumulated throughout the whole extent below, and receive the weighty and effulgent clouds of broken waters which again dash from thence into the basin.

The Horse-shoe fall is distinguished not only by its vastness but by the variety of its colours. The waters at the edge of the

Table Rock are of a brownish cast, further on of a brilliant white, and in the center, where the fluid body is greatest, a transparent green appears. Around the projection, which is in the form of a horse-shoe, the water is of a snowy whiteness. A cloud of thick vapour constantly arises from the center, part of which becomes dissolved in the higher regions of the atmosphere, and a part spreads itself in dews over the neighbouring fields. This cloud of vapour has frequently, in clear weather, been observed from Lake Ontario at the distance of ninety miles from the falls.

The bed of the river is so deep that it undergoes not such a degree of agitation as the reception of those bodies of water perpetually pouring down into it might be supposed to produce. Except at the places immediately underneath each of the falls there are no broken billows; the stream is comparatively tranquil, but the water continues for a long way down its course to revolve in numerous whirlpools. Its colour is a deep blue; quantities of foam float upon the surface and almost cover a large bay formed between projecting points, containing several insulated rocks.

Proceeding along the beach to the basis of the Table Rock, the distance is about two miles, and the way thither is over masses of stone which have been torn from the bank above, and over trees which have been carried down the falls, and have been deposited in the spring by bodies of ice in situations above twenty feet in height from the level of the river.

The projection of the Table Rock, it has been remarked, is fifty feet, and between it and the falls a lofty and irregular arch is formed, which extends under the pitch almost without interruption to the island. To enter this cavern, bounded by the waters and rock, and to turn the view towards the falls, the noise, the motion, and the vast impulse and weight exhibited, seem to cause every thing around them to tremble, and at once occupy and astonish the mind. Sudden and frequent squalls accompanied by torrents of rain issue from this gloomy cavern; the air drawn down by the waters is in part reverberated by the rock and thus discharges itself.

At this situation is illustrated the effect of an immense mass of waters, thrown from a prodigious height, after being forcibly propelled. The projectile, counteracted by the gravitative power, obliges the falling body to describe at first an ellipse, and then to assume the perpendicular direction in which it is received into the basin.

The salient groups in which, with gradations almost regular, the tumbling waters are precipitated, excite the awe and admiration of the spectator; the eye follows with delight the masses of

lustrous foam, varied by prismatic hues, and forming a wide and resplendent curtain.

About half a mile from hence, in descending the course of the river, and behind some trees which grow upon the lower bank, is placed the Indian ladder, composed of a tall cedar tree, whose bows have been lopped off to within three inches of the trunk, and whose upper end is attached by a cord of bark to the root of a living tree; the lower end is planted amid stones. It is upwards of forty feet in length, and trembles and bends under the weight of a person upon it. As this is the nearest way to the river side, many people descend by the ladder, led either by curiosity, or for the purpose of spearing fish, which in the summer are found in great abundance in this vicinity.

The spear in use is a fork with two or three prongs, with moving barbs, and fixed to a long handle. The fisherman takes possession of a prominent rock, from whence he watches for his prey, and when it approaches within his reach, he pierces it with his instrument, with an almost inevitable certainty.

The village of Chippawa or Fort Welland, is situated on each side of a river of the same name, which here joins the Saint Lawrence. A wooden bridge is thrown across this stream, over which is the road leading to Fort Erie. The former fort consists only of a large block-house near the bridge, on the northern bank, surrounded by lofty pickets; it is usually the station of a subaltern officer and twenty-five men, who are principally engaged in conducting to Fort Erie the transport of stores for the service of the troops in the upper part of the province, and for the engineer and Indian departments. After being conveyed by land from Queenstown, the provisions and other articles are here embarked in bateaux.

There are in the village some mercantile store-houses, and two or three taverns. The waters of the Chippawa are always of a deep brown colour, and are very unwholesome if used for culinary purposes; they enter the St. Lawrence about two miles above the falls, and although they be frequently broken, and rush into many rapids in their course thither, they seem obstinately to resist being mixed with the purer waters of that flood, and retain their colour in passing over the precipice. The foam produced in their precipitation is of a brownish hue, and forms the edge of the sheet which tumbles over the Table Rock. Their weight, and the depth of the descent, mingle them effectually with the waters in the basin beneath. The colour of the Chippawa is derived from that river passing over a level country, in many places swampy, and from quantities of decayed trees which tinge it with their bark. It is also impregnated with bituminous matter, which prevents it, until it has suffered the most violent

violent agitation and separation of particles, from incorporating with the more transparent and uncorrupted stream of the Saint Lawrence.

Opposite to the village of Chippawa the current becomes so powerful, that no boat can be ventured into it, without imminent danger of being swept away, and lost in the rapids. Between the village and the falls there are three mills; the lower for the manufacture of flour; the two upper mills, which are near to each other, and adjoining to the road, are for the purposes of sawing timber into boards, and for manufacturing iron. The latter scheme has hitherto failed of success: the logs for the saw-mill are conveyed down the current to this situation in a very singular manner. They are cut upon the borders of the Chippawa, and floated down to its mouth, where a reservoir, formed by a chain of hog-pens, is made to contain them. In proceeding downwards, in order to avoid being drawn into the vast vortex of the falls, small poles have been fixed together, from the reservoir to the mill, floating at the distance of eighteen or twenty feet from the shore. They are retained in their places by poles projecting from the land; and thus the chain of poles, rising and falling with the waters, and always floating on the surface, forms a species of canal, into which the logs are separately launched, and in this manner carried from the reservoir to the mill, a distance of more than a mile.

In the vicinity of this mill there is a spring of water, whose vapour is highly inflammable, and is emitted for a time with a considerable degree of force. If collected within a narrow compass, it is capable of supporting combustion for near twenty minutes, and of communicating to water placed over it, in a small, confined vessel, the degree of boiling temperature.

The Saint Lawrence at the confluence of the Chippawa, is upwards of a league in width, and is passed to the opposite shore in boats or bateaux, about three-quarters of a mile higher up than the village, and by the lower end of Navy island. The transport of goods by land to Fort Slausser, two miles above the east side of the falls, was formerly conducted from a place opposite to Queenstown. In passing through the cultivated grounds on this border of the river, immense mounds of earth, thrown up by multitudinous colonies of large black ants, are every where observable. The rapids on this branch of the river, although not so extensive, are nevertheless equally beautiful and romantic with those of the western branch. A spot at the distance of fifty yards from the pitch affords a most advantageous and pleasing display of a scene, which in every point of view is accompanied with sublimity. Trees and rocks form the nearest objects, and, between these and the islands, a lively picture is exhibited of

broken rapids dashing over the slippery rocks, which are hidden beneath the foaming torrents. Amid the sinuosities of the pitch, a part of the American fall is developed to the view of the spectator, and the Montmorenci fall is exposed about half way down its depth; the other parts of the eastern fall are concealed, whilst a portion of the waters beneath becomes disclosed. The inequalities of the precipice, which have been formed by the current, are here fully discoverable. Several small isles covered with woods appear near the central island, and add to the variety of the scene, which foliage of diversified verdure, overtopped here and there by the towering cedar, contributes to enliven and to adorn. The Horse-shoe fall beyond the whole, delights the mind with the rapidity of its movements, and the animated effulgence of its hues. From the station which we have now endeavoured to describe, is afforded the most perfect idea of the crescent formed by three falls, the islands, and the Table Rock.

To descend the perpendicular cliff on the eastern bank is attended with difficulty, and with some degree of peril. Few of the roots and vines which formerly hung downwards from the trees, any longer remain. In descending the craggy steep, the adventurer must cling to the rock with his hands and feet, moving onward with great caution. On his arrival at the base of the cliff, he is struck by a developement of scenery yet more awfully stupendous than that which had before been presented to his contemplation. Here nature, agitated by the struggles of contending elements, assumes a majestic and tremendous wildness of form. Here terror seems to hold his habitation. Here brilliancy, profundity, motion, sound, and tumultuous fury, mingle throughout the scene. The waters appear to pour from the sky with such impetuosity, that a portion is thrown back in clouds of vapour. The mind, expanded by the immensity and splendour of the surrounding objects, is disposed to give issue to the sensations of awe and wonder by which she is impressed, in ejaculations similar to that of the Psalmist of Israel, "Great and marvellous are thy works!!!"

The huge fragments of rock which have been thrown from the summit of the precipice, by the irresistible strength of the torrent, and which have fallen upon each other in towering heaps beneath, suggest to the imagination an idea of what may take place previous to the general consummation of this terrestrial scene, when ancient monuments of marble, under which princes of the earth have for ages slept, shall be burst asunder, and torn up from their foundations.

Can so vast, so rapid, and so continual a waste of water never drain its sources? These are inexhaustible; and the body which

throws itself down these cliffs, forms the sole discharge of four immense inland seas.

The effect produced by the cold of winter on these sheets of water thus rapidly agitated, is at once singular and splendid. Icicles of great thickness and length are formed along the banks, from the springs which flow over them. The sources, impregnated with sulphur, which drain from the hollow of the rocks, are congealed into transparent blue columns. Cones are formed by the spray, particularly on the American side, which have in several places large fissures disclosing the interior, composed of clusters of icicles, similar to the pipes of an organ. Some parts of the falls are consolidated into fluted columns, and the river above is seen partially frozen. The boughs of the trees in the surrounding woods are hung with purest icicles formed from the spray, and reflecting in every direction the rays of the sun, produce a variety of prismatic hues, and a lustre almost too refulgent to be long sustained by the powers of vision.

This part of the Saint Lawrence, which is called the Niagara river, issues from the eastern extremity of Lake Erie, and discharges itself into Lake Ontario, at the end of thirty-six miles, after undergoing the most violent agitations through an interrupted and sinuous channel. At its commencement from the former, its breadth is not more than half a mile, but it becomes afterwards enlarged, and separated into two branches by an island of fifteen miles in length. The current is powerful, and the navigation for vessels is rendered intricate by innumerable hidden rocks. In the vicinity of Navy Island there are two smaller isles.

The western bank between Chippawa and Lake Erie is almost entirely settled, and the road is level and in most places good. The Americans have, on their side the river, a road extending from Fort Slausser to Buffalo Creek, a settlement which contains several Indian and some white families. At a spot called the Black Rock, at the lower end of the rapids, a fort has been traced, and partly constructed, within the limits of the United States.

LAKE ERIE.

Lake Erie is near 300 miles in length, and 710 miles in circumference; it derives its name from the Eries or Cats, a native tribe which once dwelt on its borders. The landscape at the entrance exhibits a pleasing variety, consisting of water, points of land, level countries, and distant mountains. The coasts are cloathed with oak, ash, chesnut, apple, and cherry-trees. The south-east shore abounds in game and wild animals. The islands which it contains are Bass islands, Isle Bois blanc, Isle Celeron, Cunningham's Island, East Sister, Grose Isle, Middle Island,

G. Heriot, Esq.r pinx.t

F.C. Lewis sculp.

Fall of Montmorenci in Winter.

Printed for Richard Phillips, 6 New Bridge Street, London.

Middle Sister, Pointe Pelée Isle, Saint George's Island, Ship Island, Sandusky Island, Turtle Island, and West Sister.

The old fort on the west side of the entrance into the lake, consists of no more than a few houses, a block-house of logs, with some habitations for commercial people, and one or two store-houses. A new stone fort, in the form of a quadrangle, is now constructing on rising ground behind the block-house. A company of soldiers is usually stationed here, and the men are chiefly employed in assisting to conduct the transport of stores. Two vessels in the service of the British government are used in navigating this lake.

The bottom of the lake consists of lime-stone rock of a blueish colour, with which are mingled many petrified substances, animal as well as vegetable. The lake is much exposed at its northern extremity, to gales of wind, which occasion its waters to rise to a very considerable height. Vessels are at these periods in some danger of being driven on shore, their cables being often cut asunder by the sharp and flinty edges of the rocks which compose the anchorage.

Miamis river empties itself into a bay of the same name, at the south-west end of Lake Erie. It was upon the banks of this river, at a short distance from its mouth, that a fort was constructed in 1794, and a garrison posted in it, to stop the progress of General Wayne, who, with an army of Americans, was marching against the fort of Detroit. Some of the sources of this river are not far from Wabache, which falls into the Ohio.

The navigation of Lake Erie, whose greatest depth does not exceed fifty fathoms, is frequently more tedious than that of the other lakes, on account of the changes of wind that are required to carry a vessel through it, and to enter the strait, which runs nearly from north to south. In some of the beautiful isles at its mouth there are remarkable caverns, abounding in stalactites.

THE DETROIT.

The old town and fort of Detroit, which, in 1796, was transferred to the government of the United States, is situated on the western border of the river, about nine miles below Lake Saint Claire. It contained upwards of two hundred houses; the streets were regular, and it had a range of barracks of a neat appearance, with a spacious parade on the southern extremity. The fortifications consisted of a stockade of cedar-posts, and it was defended by bastions made of earth and pickets, on which were mounted pieces of cannon sufficient to resist the hostile efforts of the Indians, or of an enemy unprovided with artillery. The garrison, in times of peace, consisted of about three hundred men, commanded by a field-officer, who discharged also the functions

of civil magistrate. The whole of this town was lately burnt to ashes, not a building remaining, except one or two block-houses.

In the month of July, 1762, Pontiac, a chief of the Miamis Indians, who preserved a deep-rooted hatred to the English, endeavoured to surprise the garrison of Detroit, with an intention of massacring the whole of the inhabitants; but an accidental discovery having been made of his plot, he and his people were spared by the commandant, who had them in his power, and were permitted to depart in safety. Far from entertaining any sentiment of gratitude for the generous conduct which had been shewn him, Pontiac continued for a considerable time to blockade the place, and several lives were lost on both sides by frequent skirmishes.

The strait above Hog Island becomes enlarged, and forms Lake Saint Claire, whose diameter is twenty-six miles, but whose depth is inconsiderable. Its islands are *Chenal écarté*, Harsen's Island, Hay Island, Peach Island, and Thompson's island. On the western side of this lake were two numerous villages of natives, not far from each other. The first of these, called Huron Tsonnontatex, was the same which, having long wandered towards the North, formerly fixed itself at the cascades of Saint Mary, and at Michilimakinac. The second was composed of Pouteouatamis. On the right, somewhat higher up, there was a third village, consisting of the Outaouais, inseparable companions of the Hurons, ever since both these tribes were compelled by the Iroquois to abandon their native territories.

The lake gives a passage to the waters of the three immense lakes beyond it, receiving them through a long channel, extending from north to south, called the river Saint Claire. The river la Tranche, or Thames, disembogues its waters on the south-east side; its banks are varied by natural meadows, and tracts of wood-lands. The projected town of Chatham is designed to be placed on a fork of this stream, about fifteen miles from its lower extremity, and is intended as a depot for building vessels. Its greatest disadvantage is a bar across its *embouchure*, in lake Saint Claire; but this is of sufficient depth for vessels of a smaller description, and for those of a larger size when lightened.

A village of Moravians, under the guidance of four missionaries from the United Brethren, is placed twenty miles above the intended site of Chatham. They established themselves in that situation with a design of converting the Indians, and their conduct is peaceable and inoffensive; their chief occupation is in cultivating their corn-fields, and making maple sugar. A chapel is erected in the village. Not far from hence there is a spring of petroleum.

In proceeding upwards, the sinuosities of the river are frequent, and the summits of the banks are rather elevated, but not broken; on either side are villages of the Delawars and Chippawas. Somewhat higher up, at the confluence of two forks of this river, is the site of which General Simcoe made choice for a town to be named London. Its position, with relation to the lakes Huron, Erie, and Ontario, is centrical, and around it is a fertile and inviting tract of territory. It communicates with lake Huron by a northern, or main branch of the same river, and a small portage or carrying-place.

One of the branches of the Thames is not far distant from the Ouse, or Grand River. But the prospect of being enabled to embrace the advantages of this inland navigation, can only be contemplated at a distance. A period of many years must necessarily elapse before the population and improvements shall have attained that progressive state of prosperity, which will enable the inhabitants to bestow attention and expence on the modes of facilitating the more interior communication.

Along the banks of the Thames there are now several rich settlements, and new establishments are every week added to this, as well as to other parts of the neighbouring country, by the emigration of wealthy farmers from the United States, who bring with them their stock, utensils, and the money received for the sale of the lands they possessed.

Level grounds intervene to break the uniformity which would predominate on this river, were its borders all of equal height. These situations were formerly cultivated by native tribes. On the east side of the fork, between the two main branches, on a regular eminence, about forty feet above the water there is a natural plain, denuded of woods, except where small groves are interspersed, affording in its present state the appearance of a beautiful park, on whose formation and culture taste and expence had been bestowed.

LAKE HURON.

Lake Huron is, in point of magnitude, the second sea of fresh waters on the continent of America, and it may be added, on this terraqueous globe. Its form is triangular, its length is 250 miles, and its circumference, including the coasts of the bays, is 1,100 miles. The islands which it contains are, La Cloche, Duck islands, Flat islands, Isle la Crosse, Isle Traverse, Manitoualin islands, Whitewood island, Michilimakinac, Nibish island, Prince William's islands, island of Saint Joseph, Sugar island, Thunderbay islands on the south, and a multitude of isles on the north coast.

The channel between lakes Saint Claire and Huron is twenty-

five miles in length, and presents on either side a scene no less fertile than pleasing. It runs almost in a straight direction, lined by lofty forest-trees, interspersed with elegant and extensive meadows, and studded with islands, some of which are of considerable size.

On the south side of lake Huron is the bay of Saguina, whose mouth is eighteen miles in width, whose length is forty-five miles, and into whose bottom two rivers empty themselves. On that which comes from the south the Outaouais have a village, and the soil is reputed to be fertile. Six miles above the bay two considerable rivers present themselves.

The bay of Thunder lies to the eastward of Cabot's head, and is nine miles in width, but of small depth. It is so denominated from the frequent thunder-storms which there take place, generated by vapours issuing from the land in its vicinity. Travellers in passing this part of the lake scarce ever escape the encounter of these awful phenomena. The storm at first appears like a small round cloud, which enlarges as it rapidly approaches, and spreads its gloom over a considerable extent. The vivid lightnings flash their forked fires in every direction, and peals of thunder roar and burst over the head, with a noise more loud and more tremendous in this than in any other part of North America.

Michilimakinac is a small island situated at the north-west angle of lake Huron, towards the entrance of the channel which forms the communication with lake Michigan, in latitude forty-five degrees, forty-eight minutes, thirty-four seconds, and upwards of a thousand miles from Quebec. It is of a round form, irregularly elevated, and of a barren soil; the fort occupies the highest ground, and consists of four wooden block-houses forming the angles, the spaces between them being filled up with cedar pickets. On the shore below the fort there are several store-houses and dwellings. The neighbouring part of the continent, which separates lake Superior from lake Huron, derives its name from the island. In 1671 Father Marquette came thither with a party of Hurons whom he had prevailed on to form a settlement; a fort was constructed, and it afterwards became an important post. It was the place of general assemblage for all the French who went to traffic with the distant nations. It was the asylum of all savages who came to exchange their furs for merchandise. When individuals belonging to tribes at war with each other came thither and met on commercial adventure, their animosities were suspended.

The natives who reside there have no occasion to betake themselves to the fatigues of the chace in order to procure a subsistence. When they are inclined to industry they construct canoes of

the bark of the birch tree, which they sell for from two hundred to three hundred livres each. They catch herrings, white fish, and trout, of from four to five feet in length, some of which weigh seventy pounds. This fish, which is bred in lake Michigan, and is known by the name of Michilimakinac trout, affords a most delicious food. It is extremely rich and delicate, and its fat, resembling the nature of spermaceti, is never cloying to the appetite.

The young men, notwithstanding the abundance of food derived from the quantities of fish, employ a great part of the summer in the chace, for which they travel to the distance of forty or fifty leagues, and return loaded with game. In autumn they depart for the winter chase, which is the most valuable and productive for the furs, and return in the spring with skins of beavers, martins, foxes, and other animals, with bear's grease, and with provision of the flesh of that animal, and of stags, buffaloes, and elks, cured by smoke.

Their tradition concerning the name of this little barren island is curious. They say that Michapous, the chief of spirits, sojourned long in that vicinity. They believed that a mountain on the border of the lake was the place of his abode, and they called it by his name. It was here, say they, that he first instructed man to fabricate nets for taking fish, and where he has collected the greatest quantity of these finny inhabitants of the waters. On the island he left spirits named Imakinakos, and from these aerial possessors it has received the appellation of Michilimakinac. This place came into the possession of the American government in 1796, the period of delivering over all the other forts within its boundaries.

The strait between lakes Huron and Michigan, or the lake of the Illinois, is fifteen leagues in length, and is subject to a flux and reflux which are by no means regular. The currents flow with such rapidity that, when the wind blows, all the nets which are set are drifted away and lost; and sometimes during strong winds the ice is driven against the direction of the currents with much violence.

When the savages in those quarters make a feast of fish, they invoke the spirits of the island, thank them for their bounty, and entreat them to continue their protection to their families. They demand of them to preserve their nets and canoes from the swelling and destructive billows when the lakes are agitated by storms. All who assist in the ceremony lengthen their voices together, which is an act of gratitude. In the observance of this duty of their religion they were formerly very punctual and scrupulous, but the French rallied them so much upon the subject that they became ashamed to practise it openly. They are still,

however, remarked to mutter something which has a reference to the ceremony which their forefathers were accustomed to perform in honour of their insular deities.

LAKE MICHIGAN.

Lake Michigan is 260 miles in length, and 945 in circumference. Its discharge is into Lake Huron, through the strait already mentioned, and it consequently forms a part of the Saint Lawrence. Its breadth is about 70 miles; on the right of its entrance are the Beaver islands, and on the left those of the Pouteouatamis in travelling from south to north. The eastern coast is full of rivers and rivulets near to one another, which have their source in the peninsula that separates Lake Huron from this lake. The principal of these are Marquette's river, the Saint Nicholas, the great river whose source is near the bay of Saguina en Lake Huron, the Raisin, the Barbue, the Maramey, the Black river, on whose borders there is much ginseng, and the river Saint Joseph, which is the most considerable of the whole, and which, through its various sinuosities, may be ascended near a 150 miles. At sixty miles from its mouth the French had a fort and mission near a village of the Pouteouatamis. At nine or ten miles from the Saint Joseph are found the sources of the Theakiki navigable for canoe, and which falls into the river of the Illinois. The western coast of the lake has been but little frequented; towards the north is found the entrance of the bay des Puans, a name given by the French to a savage nation residing there, but it is more generally distinguished by the appellation of the Green bay. Upon its borders stood a French fort, and a mission called Saint François Xavier was established in this vicinity. The bottom of the bay is terminated by a fall of water, beyond which there is a small lake called Winnebago, receiving the Fox river flowing from the west. After making a portage of two miles the traveller may proceed along its course to the Ouiscousin, which unites with the Mississippi.

The waters in Green bay have a flux and reflux, and from the quantity of swampy grounds, and of mud sometimes left exposed to the sun and causing an unpleasant vapour, it originally received the name of *Puante*. This agitation of the waters proceeds, doubtless, from the pressure of winds on the center of the lake. The bay is one hundred and twenty miles in depth, and its width is from twenty-four to thirty miles at its entrance, which, by the islands already noticed is separated into several channels. On the borders of the Malhominis river, whose waters flow into this bay, there is a village composed of natives collected from several tribes, who employ themselves in fishing and cultivating the ground. They are gratified by entertaining pas-

sengers, a quality which among savages is in the highest estimation; for it is the custom of the chiefs to bestow all they possess, if they wish to acquire any pre-eminent degree of consideration. The predominating propensity of these savages is hospitality to strangers, who find here, in every season, all kinds of refreshment which these territories produce, and the principal return which is expected is a commendation of their generosity.

The Sakis, the Pouteouatamis, and Malhominis, here reside; there are also about four cabins or families of sedentary Nadouaicks, whose nation was exterminated by the Iroquois. The Ouenibegons, or Puans, were formerly the possessors of this bay, and of a great extent of the neighbouring country. The tribe was numerous, formidable, and fierce. They violated every principle of nature. No stranger was suffered to enter their territory with impunity. The Malhominis, who dared not to complain of their tyranny, were the only people with whom they had any intercourse. They believed themselves invincible; they declared war on every tribe they could discover, although their arms consisted only of hatchets and of knives formed of stone. They refused to have any commerce with the French. The Outaouais sent to them embassadors, whom they had the ferocity to devour. This instance of atrocity roused with indignation all the neighbouring tribes, who joined with the Outaouais, and receiving arms from the French made frequent irruptions on the Puans. The numbers of the latter became thus rapidly diminished. Civil wars at length arose amongst them; they reproached each other as the cause of their misfortunes, by having perfidiously sacrificed the Outaouaisian deputies, who were bringing them knives and other articles for their use, of whose value they were ignorant. When they found themselves so vigorously attacked they were constrained to unite into one village, where they still amounted to five thousand men. They formed against the Outagamis a party of five hundred warriors, but these perished by a tempest which arose during their passage on the waters. Their enemies compassionated their loss, by saying that the gods ought to be satisfied with such reiterated punishments, and ceased to make war against the remainder of their tribe. The scourges with which they had been afflicted awoke not, however, in their minds, a sense of the turpitude of their conduct, and they pursued with renovated vigour the practice of their former enormities.

The north coast of Lake Huron is intersected by several rivers which flow thither. A chain of islands, called the Manitoualins, extends about a hundred and fifty miles from east to west, opposite to the lower or eastern extremity of which French river disembogues itself. The eastern coast of the lake is studded with

isles, and cut by rivulets and rivers, which descend from several small lakes, the most considerable of which is Toronto, already described under the name of Simcoe; this, it has been remarked, has a communication with Lake Ontario, after a very short carrying-place.

Lake Michigan is separated from Lake Superior by a tongue of land, at least 90 miles in length, and 24 in breadth. The sterility of the soil renders it incapable of affording sustenance to any inhabitants. It may be denominated an island, as it is intersected by a river, communicating with both of these lakes. Saint Joseph is an island of about 75 miles in circumference, situated near the Detour, or passage for vessels, at the northern extremity of Lake Huron. It was made choice of in 1795 as a military post, when Michilimakinac should be no longer in possession of the British government. The fort, which is one of the handsomest of the kind in North America, is situated at the southern extremity, upon a peninsula about fifty feet above the level of the water, and connected with the island by a low isthmus of sand, about 300 yards in breadth.

A company of infantry, and some artillery soldiers, are there stationed. Although more than a degree of latitude to the southward of Quebec, the winters are of equal duration and severity as at that place. The soil consists of a black mould of about fifteen inches in depth, upon a stratum of sand, and is not of a very fertile nature.

The falls, or rather cascades, of Saint Mary, are nothing else than a violent current of the waters of Lake Superior, which being interrupted in their descent by a number of large rocks that seem to dispute the passage, form dangerous rapids of three miles in length, precipitating their white and broken waves one upon another in irregular gradations. These cascades are nine miles below the entrance into Lake Superior, and about fifty miles from the Detour already mentioned.

The whole of this distance is occupied by a variety of islands, which divide it into separate channels, and enlarge its width in some situations beyond the extent of sight.

METHOD OF FISHING ON THE RAPIDS.

It is at the bottom of the rapids, and even among their billows which foam with ceaseless impetuosity, that innumerable quantities of excellent fish may be taken from the spring until the winter; the species which is found in the greatest abundance is denominated by the savages, atticameg, or white fish; the Michilimakinac trout and pickerell are likewise caught here. These afford a principal means of subsistence to a number of native tribes.

No small degree of address, as well as strength, is employed by the savages in catching these fish; they stand in an erect attitude in a birch canoe, and even amid the billows they push with force to the bottom of the waters a long pole, at the end of which is fixed a hoop, with a net in the form of a bag, into which the fish is constrained to enter. They watch it with the eye when it glides among the rocks, quickly ensnare it and drag it into the canoe. In conducting this mode of fishing much practice is required, as an inexperienced person may, by the efforts which he is obliged to make, overset the canoe, and inevitably perish.

The convenience of having fish in such abundance attracts to this situation, during summer, several of the neighbouring tribes who are of an erratic disposition, and too indolent for the toils of husbandry. They, therefore, support themselves by the chace in winter, and by fishing in summer. The missionaries stationed at this place embraced the opportunity of instructing them in the duties of christianity, and their residence was distinguished by the appellation of the Mission of the Falls of Saint Mary, which became the center of several others.

The original natives of this place were the *Patrouiting Dach-Irini,* called by the French, *saulteurs,* as the other tribes resorted but occasionally thither. They consisted only of one hundred and fifty men; these, however, afterwards united themselves with three other tribes, who shared in common with them the rights of the territory. Their residence was here established except when they betook themselves to the chace. The natives named Nouquet ranged throughout the southern borders of Lake Superior, which was their natal soil. The Outchibons, with the Maramegs, frequented the northern coasts of the same lake, which they considered as their country. Besides these four tribes there were several others dependent on this mission. The Achiligouans, the Amicours, and the Missasagues, came likewise to fish at the fall of Saint Mary, and to hunt on the isles, and on the territories in the vicinity of Lake Huron.

ACCOUNT OF THE HURONS.

The ancient Hurons, from whom the lake derives its name, dwelt on its eastern confines. They were the first natives in this quarter who hazarded an alliance with the French, from whom they received Jesuit missionaries to instruct them in the christian religion. These Europeans were stiled by the natives, Masters of Iron, and they who remained in those regions taught them to be formidable to their enemies. Even the Iroquois courted the the alliance of the Hurons, who, with too great facility, relied on the pretended friendship and professions of that guileful people.

The Iroquois at length found means to surprise them and to put them in disorder, obliging some to fly to Quebec, and others towards different quarters.

The account of the defeat of the Hurons spread itself among the neighbouring nations, and consternation seized on the greater part of them. From the incursions which the Iroquois made when least expected there was no longer any security. The Nepicirenians fled to the north; the Saulteurs and the Missasagues penetrated to the westward. The Outaouais and some other tribes bordering on Lake Huron retired to the south. The Hurons withdrew to an island where their late disaster only tended to endear the remembrance of their commerce with the French, which was now frustrated. After an attempt, attended with peril, they, however, again found their way to these Europeans. By a second irruption of the Iroquois they were driven from their island, and took refuge among the Pouteouatamis. Part of the Hurons descended to Quebec, and formed a settlement to the northward of that place, of which an account has already been given.

The tribes frequenting the northern territories are savage and erratic, living upon fish and the produce of the chace; often upon the inner bark of trees. A kind of dry grey moss growing on the rocks, called by the Canadians *tripe de rochers*, not unfrequently supplies them with food. They ensnare and shoot beavers, elks, cariboos, and hares of an uncommon size. The lofty grounds abound in blue or huckle-berries, which they collect and dry, to eat in times of scarcity; but as these regions are in general sterile, many of the inhabitants perish by famine.

They whose hunting grounds are towards the north-west are more favoured by the productions of the soil. A species of rice and wild oats grow naturally in the marshes, and supply the deficiency of maize. The forests and plains are filled with bears and cattle, and the smaller islands, lakes, and rivers, abound with beavers. These people frequented the vicinity of Lakes Superior and Nipissing, to traffic with the natives who had intercourse with the French. Their principal commerce was, however, at Hudson's-bay, where they reaped a greater profit. They were pleased to receive iron and kettles in exchange for their worn peltry, of the value of which they were for some time ignorant.

The Nepicirenians and the Amehoeest inhabited the coasts of Lake Nipissing. A great part of them were connected with the tribes of the north, from whom they drew much peltry at an inconsiderable value. They rendered themselves masters of all the other natives in those quarters, until disease made great havock among them, and the Iroquois, insatiable after human blood,

compelled the remainder of their tribe to betake themselves, some to the French settlements, others to Lake Superior, and to the Green bay on Lake Michigan.

The nation of the Otter inhabited the rocky caverns on Lake Huron, where they were sheltered by a labyrinth of islands and of capes. They subsisted on Indian corn, on fish, and on the produce of the chace. They were simple, but courageous, and had frequent intercourse with the nations of the north. The Missasagues, or Estiaghics, are situated on the same lake, on a river generally called by the latter name. They, as well as the Saulteurs of Saint Mary, spread themselves along the borders of Lake Huron, where they procure the bark of trees to form canoes and to construct their huts. The waters are so transparent that fish can be seen at the depth of thirty feet. Whilst the women and children are collecting berries, the men are occupied in darting sturgeon. When their grain is almost ripe they return home. On the approach of winter they resume their stations near the lake for the purpose of the chace, and forsake it in the spring, to plant their Indian corn, and to fish at the falls.

Such are the occupations of these people, who, if they were acquanted with economy might live in abundance, which but a small portion of labour is here required to secure. But they are so habituated to gluttony and waste that they take no thought for their subsistence on the following day. There are thus several who perish from hunger. They seldom reserve any provisions, and if a part happen to be left, it is from their being incapable of consuming the whole. When a stranger arrives among them they will offer him their last morsel of food, to impress him with a persuasion that they are not in indigence. The forefathers of these natives were brave, but they have been so long in the enjoyment of indolence and tranquillity that they have degenerated in valour, and make war only on the beasts of the forest, and the inhabitants of the water.

The Hurons, more prudent, look forward to the future and support their families. As they are in general sober it is seldom they are subject to distress. The tribe is artful, politicat, proud, and of greater extent of capacity than most of the other natives. They are liberal, grave, decent in discourse, in which they express themselves with accuracy, insinuating, and not subject to be duped in their dealing..

The Outaouis have endeavoured to assume the manners and maxims of this people. They were formerly extremely rude, but by intercourse with the Hurons they have become more intelligent. They imitated their valour, and made themselves for-

midable to all the nations with whom they were at enmity, and respected by those with whom they were in alliance.

The factory of the company of merchants of Montreal is situated at the foot of the cascades of Saint Mary on the north side, and consists of store-houses, a saw-mill, and a bateaux-yard. The saw-mill supplies with plank, boards, and spars, all the posts on Lake Superior, and particularly Pine point, which is nine miles from thence, has a dock-yard for constructing vessels, and is the residence of a regular master-builder with several artificers. At the factory there is a good canal, with a lock at its lower entrance and a causeway for dragging up the bateaux and canoes. The vessels of Lake Superior approach close to the head of the canal where there is a wharf; those of Lake Huron to the lower end of the cascades. These rapids are much shorter on the north than on the south side, a circumstance occasioned by the interposition of small islands. The company has lately caused a good road to be made, along which their merchandise is transported on wheeled carriages from the lower part of the cascades to the deptôs. The houses are here constructed of square timber clap-boarded, and have a neat appearance.

On the north side of the rapids, about six families, consisting of Americans and domiciliated Indians are established. The taxes imposed by the government of the United States upon all kinds of merchandise are unfavourable to the commerce of its subjects with the Indians in these regions.

LAKE SUPERIOR.

Lake Superior, to which was formerly given the name of Tracey, and likewise that of Condé, composes a collection of fresh waters of the first magnitude in the known world. Although several posts in its vicinity were long occupied by French traders, and by missionaries, yet only a small portion of geographical information was obtained through their means. The length of this lake is four hundred miles, and its circumference one thousand five hundred and twenty miles. It is subjected to frequent storms, and a swell, similar to that of the tide of the ocean rolls in upon its coasts. The navigation is here dangerous when the wind blows with strength, and travellers for this reason keep near to the north shore, which, being bordered throughout by barren rocks of considerable elevation, nature has provided at no great distances from each other a variety of small harbours and places of safe retreat.

Pine point and Point au Foin form the entrance into the lake. White-fish point is on the south shore, opposite to which on the north coast, and at the distance of fifteen miles across, there is a mine of copper formerly worked by the French. That metal is

here found in native purity, uncontaminated by mixture with any extraneous substances.

The cape, about nine miles from hence, is in latitude forty-six degrees, thirty-two minutes, fifty-eight seconds, and in longitude eighty-four degrees, nineteen minutes, fifty-seven seconds. The traveller, on passing White-fish point, is agreeably astonished by the developement of a vast and unbounded expanse of crystalline waters. A great evaporation must here necessarily take place, and in summer this is dissolved in the dry and warm atmosphere; except during the prevalence of an easterly wind, which, by the coolness and humidity it carries with it, condenses the vapour into fogs, and collects it into torrents of rain. The waters of this lake appear to be subject, at particular periods, to a great increase, succeeded by a gradual diminution; and along the rocks of the eastern coast lines are observable, which indicate the rise and fall. The greatest distance between these horizontal marks impressed by the waters, is not more than five or six feet. The greater or less quantities of snows, which in winter cover to a considerable depth immeasurable regions, and which, on their dissolution, flow into this pellucid ocean, may probably be productive of this phenomenon. The soil in the vicinity of the eastern shore is rocky and shallow, yielding only stunted trees, brambles, strawberries, raspberries, and other fruits of humble growth, the feeble tribute of sterility. The bears find in them a grateful food, and are attracted thither. Moose and fallow deer also range along these coasts.

The islands in this lake are *isle aux Erables*, isle of Michipicoton, Carribou island, *isles ance à Bouteille*, Peek island, *Milles isles*, *isle Royale*, isles of the twelve Apostles, and Montreal island on the south-west coast. The most remarkable bays are Michipicoton bay, Black bay, Thunder bay, Fond du Lac or West bay, Ance de Chagoumegon, whose point is in latitude forty-seven degrees, two minutes, twenty seconds, and longitude ninety-one degrees, four minutes; Quieounan bay, formed by a large peninsula, situated on the south, and bay *des isles au pais plat*.

The river Michipicoton communicates with the territory of the Hudson's bay company, and the society of merchants at Montreal, who trade to the north-west regions, have considerable posts established on it. A fort, consisting of a stockaded square, with a dwelling-house and two small store-houses, are erected at the mouth of the larger Peek, there being two rivers of that name, which fall into the lake on the northern coast. The rapids on this river are numerous, but the carrying-places are in general short.

Beyond Otter-Head, in latitude forty-eight, four, six; longi-

tude, eighty-five, fifty-two, twenty-nine; at the bottom of a bay formed by that point, a waterfall of seventy feet in height, presents itself, and contributes by its sound, splendour, and movements, to enliven the stillness and solitude which prevail in these distant and desolate regions.

The river Nepigon, or Lemipisake, flows into the wide and extensive bay of the isles *au pais plat*, and has a near communication with Hudson's bay. It has several posts established on its borders; it forms the discharge of Lake Alimipigon, and, at its north-east source, travellers may arrive, by means of a portage, at the Perray, which runs into Hudson's bay.

The commerce of the Hudson's bay company possessing many advantages over that which is conducted from Canada by means of the lakes, might be rendered much more productive than it is at present. The articles which are exchanged with the natives for their furs, can be afforded at a much cheaper rate through the route by the bay, than by the tedious, difficult, and circuitous way of the rivers and lakes of Canada; and the Indians, for this reason, give a preference to the commerce of the former.

A place named the *Grande Portage* is situated on a river at the western side of the lake, in a bay which forms a crescent, and whose borders are cleared and enclosed. It is now in possession of the government of the United States, and was until lately a place of great resort for the trading companies of Montreal, as the principal depôt for these regions, was here established. The defence, placed under a hill of upwards of four hundred feet in elevation, surmounted by a congeries of others, consists of a large picketed fort, with three gates, over which are two guard-houses. The ranges of buildings for stores and dwelling-houses, which were occupied for the accommodation of the different persons engaged in the north-west trade, are very extensive. The canoe-yard, for constructing canoes used for penetrating into the interior parts of the country, is upon a great scale, seventy canoes per annum having been contracted for. The number of persons encamped in tents and in huts, on the outside of the fort, was, at certain periods, very great, and tended to excite surprise that so considerable an assemblage of men, under no military restraint, should be retained in obedience, and in a state of tolerable regularity, so far beyond the limits of all civil jurisdiction. The fur trade was for some time conducted by two rival associations, who are now united The establishment of the new company was about a quarter of a mile from that of the old, and consisted of a fort, picketed, and of buildings on the same plan as those of the latter, but upon a more circumscribed scale.

Fort Charlotte is placed upon the river *la Tourte*, which has a communication with the interior country; it consists of a

stockaded quadrangle, with buildings and stores within it. The first carrying-place, in ascending that communication, is called the *Perdrix*, about three hundred and eighty yards in length; at the uppermost extremity, an elegant and romantic waterfall appears, throwing, like a moving white curtain, from the summit of a cliff of sixty feet in perpendicular altitude, revolving groups of resplendent foam.

The river Kamanastigua, which discharges its waters into Thunder bay, is about two hundred yards in width, and from ten to twelve feet in depth in the southern branch, there being three channels. The shore for about half a mile from the lake is low and swampy, after which it rises, and presents a soil of the richest quality. The first branch is found three miles up the river. The middle branch is about half a mile in length, and very narrow; the third is the largest, and about half a mile from the lake. Upon this branch the company of merchants of Montreal have established their new posts. A square of five hundred and twenty feet is inclosed with lofty pickets, within which are structures uniformly arranged, fitted for every purpose and accommodation.

Half a mile above this post there is the site of an old fort, which, during the French government, was the principal commercial depôt in this remote region. The first rapid is six miles up the river, the first carrying-place is twenty miles. The mouth of this river is sheltered by a rocky island, and the entrance is perfectly secure. The bar has seven feet of water over it, and ten or twelve feet both within and without, and the bay itself is protected by islands.

Lake Superior receives into its bosom near forty rivers, some of which are of considerable magnitude. It is well stored with a variety of fish, the largest and best of which are the trout, the white fish, and the sturgeon, of a quality superior to that caught in the lower parts of the Saint Lawrence. The waters are more pure and pellucid than those of any other lake upon this globe, and the fish, as well as the rocks, can be distinctly seen at a depth incredible to persons who have never visited those regions. The density of the medium on which the vessel moves, appears scarcely to exceed that of the atmosphere, and the traveller becomes impressed with awe at the novelty of his situation. The southern coast is in many places flat, and the soil is of a sandy and barren nature.

Although the course of the Saint Lawrence is usually computed at no more than about two thousand five hundred miles, yet the distance of country through which a river flows is by no means a just criterion of its grandeur; and the rivers Amazon and la Plata, from the greater length of their courses, have been

allowed, in the order of magnitude, to usurp a preference to the former, which, notwithstanding, is the most navigable upon earth. Ships of considerable size, which every year arrive from Great Britain, ascend with ease this river as far as Montreal, a distance of five hundred miles from the sea. In advancing higher up its course, instead of diminishing, like almost all other rivers, in width as well as depth, the traveller is impressed with astonishment at its majesty, and, in many places, its apparently unbounded extension. At the distance of two thousand miles from its mouth, vessels of the first class might be constructed and navigated, a property hitherto undiscovered in any other flood of fresh waters, and which, therefore, has a claim to precedence as the largest and most stupendous in this world.

REMARKS ON THE COMMERCE OF CANADA.

The original source of all the misfortunes, and of all the obstacles to the advancement and prosperity of the provinces, (observes Mr. Heriot) which were formerly distinguished by the appellation of New France, was the report, that, at a very early period, spread itself over the parent kingdom, that no mines were to be found in that part of North America. Little attention was therefore bestowed on the advantages which might have been derived from the colony, by encouraging and augmenting its commerce. Population made but a slow progress, and the inducement presented to the inhabitants of France to remove thither was not very alluring. The sole objects for commercial enterprise, which Canada and Acadia at that time afforded, were the fisheries and the fur trade. Had it been the fortune of these countries to have attracted in a greater degree the attention of the court to their intrinsic value and importance, the settlements would have advanced with greater rapidity, and reciprocal advantages to the parent state and to the colony, would have arisen.

But the splendour of the precious metals which were imported from Mexico and Peru, had so dazzled the eyes of all the inhabitants of Europe, that a territory which produced not these, was considered as undeserving of attention. New France fell, therefore, into disrepute, before a knowledge of its soil, and of the species of production of which it was capable, could be ascertained. Even they, who were convinced that considerable advantages might be drawn from it, took no active measures towards promoting the means of their accomplishment. Much time was allowed to elapse, before the choice of a situation was made; the land was often cleared, without a previous examination of the qualities of its soil. It was planted with grain, buildings were erected, and, after much labour had thus been lavished on it, the colonist frequently abandoned it, and went to settle

elsewhere. This spirit of inconstancy contributed to the loss of Acadia to France, and operated as an insuperable barrier to the acquisition of any advantage from that extensive peninsula.

The commerce of Canada was long confined to the fisheries and to the fur trade. The cod-fishery was carried on at the Great Bank, and on the coast of Newfoundland, some time before the river Saint Lawrence was explored. The harbour and bay of Placentia were occupied by the French.

The province of Acadia, now called Nova Scotia, was originally shared among different individuals, no one of whom enriched himself, whilst the English were conducting upon the coast an extensive and profitable fishery. The settlements which these proprietors made, destitute of solidity, and formed upon no regular plan, were at length abandoned, little more improved than when they were first entered on, and fallen into such disrepute, that the country did not regain its character until the moment when it became lost to France. When this region was first discovered, it abounded with wild animals of great variety of species. A handful of Frenchmen found means to sweep these extensive forests of their four-footed inhabitants, and in less than an age to cause them totally to disappear. Some there were, whose species became entirely extinguished. Orignals and elks were killed for no other design but that of amusement, and of exercising address in the chace. The authority of government was not interposed to remedy a disorder so destructive; but from the avarice of individuals who applied themselves only to this commerce, a yet greater evil was produced.

The emigrants who arrived from France were in general in a state of wretchedness and poverty, and were desirous of re-appearing in their native country in a better condition. In the commencement of the settlement there was little impediment to the acquisition of wealth by the produce of the chace. The Indians were yet ignorant of the treasures which their native woods afforded, and became acquainted with their value, only from the avidity with which the furs were snatched from their hands. In exchange for articles of no value whatever, prodigious quantities were acquired from them. When they had even become more acquainted with the importance of this species of commerce, and more attentive to their own interests, it was still for a long time easy to satisfy them at a small expence. With some degree of prudence, therefore, it would not have been difficult to have continued this traffic upon an advantageous footing. Considerable fortunes were made with rapidity; but they were almost as quickly dissipated as they had been acquired; like those moving hills which, in the sandy deserts of Asia or of Africa, are drifted and deposited by the whirlwinds, and which, possessing no consistency

or solidity, are by the same cause again as suddenly dispersed.

Nothing was more common in New France, than to behold individuals, protracting in wretchedness and misery a languishing old age, after having through folly lost the opportunities which were afforded them of procuring an honourable subsistence. The condition of these people, unworthy of the fortunes which it was once in their power to have gained, would by no means have become a subject of public regret, had not ill effects thence arisen to the colony, which was soon reduced to the mortification of finding almost totally exhausted, or diverted into other channels, a source of wealth which might have continued to flow into its bosom. The origin of its ruin was generated from its too great abundance.

By the immense accumulation of beaver skins, which always constituted a principal part of this commerce, so great a quantity was found in the magazines, that there was no longer any demand for them; whence it arose, that the merchants were unwilling to receive any more. The adventurers, therefore, who in Canada were stiled *Coureurs de Bois*, embraced the only opportunity which was offered for disposing of them, by carrying them to the English; and many of these people established themselves in the province of New York. The attempts made to prevent those desertions, were not attended with success; on the contrary, they whom interest had led into the territories of the English, were there retained by the dread of punishment, should they return to their country; and others, whose inclination disposed them to enjoy the freedom and libertinism of an erratic mode of life, remained among the savages, from whom they could afterwards be distinguished, only by their exceeding them in vice and immorality. To recal these fugitives, recourse was at length had to the publication of amnesties, and even this measure was long of little avail; by prudence and perseverance, it at length produced in some degree the intended effect.

Another mode yet more efficacious was employed, that of granting to persons, on whose fidelity a reliance could be placed, licences to trade in the territories of the Indians, and of prohibiting all other inhabitants from leaving the colony. The nature of these licences, and the conditions on which they were bestowed, has already been described in another work. From this practice it arose, that a great proportion of the young men were continually wandering throughout the distant forests; and although they committed not, at least so openly, the disorders which had brought such discredit on this occupation, yet they failed not to contract a habit of libertinism, of which they could never wholly

divest themselves. They there lost all relish for industry; they exhausted their strength; they became impatient of all restraint; and when no longer able to undergo the fatigue of these voyages, which happened at an early period of life, because their exertions were excessive, they became destitute of all resource, and unfit for the functions of society. Hence proceeded the cause that agriculture was long neglected, that immense tracts of fertile lands remained uncultivated, and that the progress of population was retarded.

It was repeatedly proposed to abolish these licences, so prejudicial to the advancement of improvement, in such a manner as that the commerce might not suffer, and with a view of rendering it even more flourishing. This design was to be effected by the formation of small settlements, in situations where it would be convenient for the natives to assemble at certain seasons of the year. By this means it was conceived, that these vast countries would become insensibly peopled, and that the savages, attracted by the assistance and kindness which they would experience from the French, would perhaps abandon their erratic mode of life, would thereby be exposed to less misery, would multiply instead of diminish in numbers, and would form such an attachment to these Europeans, as perhaps would induce them to become fellow-subjects.

The several settlements of Lorette, of the sault Saint Louis, and others of the Algonquins and of the domiciliated Abinaquis, exhibited examples of the probable success of that undertaking. It was, however, never put in execution, and the natives have rapidly decreased in numbers. An extended chain of settlements, at convenient distances from each other, might have been made, and the colonies of Canada and Louisiana, being thus connected, would have been enabled to have afforded to each other mutual assistance. By means like these, the English, in less than a century and a half, peopled more than fifteen hundred miles of territory, and thus created a power on this continent not less formidable than dreaded by the French.

Canada has for many years carried on with the islands in the gulph of Mexico, a commerce in flour, planks, and other wood adapted for buildings. As there is not, perhaps, another country in the world which produces a greater variety of woods, some of which are excellent in their kind, considerable advantages are derived from thence.

Nothing so much contributed to the languishing state in which the trade of this colony was for some time retained, as the frequent alterations which took place in the medium of exchange. The company of the West Indies, to whom was conceded the do-

main of the French islands, was permitted to circulate there a small coin, whose number was not to exceed the value of a hundred thousand franks, and whose use, in any other country, was prohibited But, difficulties arising from the want of specie, the council published a decree, by which it was ordained, that this coin, and all other money which was in circulation in France, should not only be used in the islands, but also in the provinces on the continent, on augmenting the value one-fourth. The decree enjoined, that all notes of hand, accounts, purchases, and payments, should be made by every person without exception, at the rate of exchange thus settled. It had likewise a retrospective operation, and stated, that all stipulations for contracts, notes, debts, rents, and leases, should be valued in money, according to that currency.

This regulation tended, in its execution, to occasion many difficulties. The intendant of Canada found at that period inexpressible embarrassment, not only in the payment of the troops, but for all other expences of government in the colony. The funds remitted for this purpose from France, arrived generally too late; and it was necessary, on the first of January, to pay the officers and soldiers, and to satisfy other charges not less indispensable. To obviate the most urgent occasions, the intendant, with the concurrence of the council, issued notes instead of money, observing always the proportional augmentation in the value of the coin. A *procès verbal* was accordingly framed, and by virtue of an ordinance of the governor-general and intendant, there was stamped on each piece of this paper-money, which was a card, its value, the signature of the treasurer, an impression of the arms of France, and, on sealing-wax, those of the Governor and Intendant. They were afterwards imprinted in France, with the same impressions as the current money of the kingdom; and it was decreed, that, before the arrival in the colony of vessels from France, a particular mark should be added, to prevent the introduction of counterfeits.

This species of money did not long remain in circulation, and cards were again resorted to, on which new impressions were engraved. Those of the value of four livres and upwards, were signed by the intendant, who was satisfied with distinguishing the others by a particular mark. Those which were six livres and upwards, the Governor-general formerly likewise signed. In the beginning of autumn, all the cards were brought to the treasurer, who gave for their value bills of exchange on the treasurer-general of the marine, or on his deputy at Rochefort, on account of the expences of the ensuing year. Such cards as were spoiled were not again used in circulation, and were burnt agreeably to a *procès verbal* for that purpose.

Whilst the bills of exchange continued to be faithfully paid, the cards were preferred to money; but when that punctuality was discontinued, they were no longer brought to the treasurer, and the intendant had much fruitless trouble in endeavouring to recal those which he had issued. His successors, in order to defray the necessary expences of the government, were obliged to issue new cards every year, by which means they become so multiplied, that their value was annihilated, and no person would receive them in payment. Commerce, by this injudicious system of finance, was entirely deranged; and the inconvenience rose to such a height, that, in 1713, the inhabitants proposed to lose one-half, provided the government would pay them the other in money. This proposal was, in the following year, agreed to, but the orders given in consequence were not carried into compleat execution until four years afterwards. A declaration, abolishing the paper money, was then published, and the expences of the colony were again paid in cash. The augmentation of one-fourth was at the same time abolished, experience having suggested, that the increase of value in money in a colony is not an effectual means of retaining it there; and that it cannot remain long in circulation, unless the articles imported from the parent state be repaid in produce.

The commerce of the colony was, in 1706, carried on with a fund of six hundred and fifty thousand livres, which, for several years afterwards, did not much augment. This sum, distributed among thirty thousand inhabitants, could not place them in affluent circumstances, nor afford them the means of purchasing the merchandise of France. The greatest part of them were, therefore, almost in a state of nature; particularly they whose residence was in the remote settlements. Even the surplus of their produce and stock they were unable to sell to the inhabitants of towns, because, in order to subsist, the latter were necessitated to cultivate farms of their own.

When the King withdrew Canada from the hands of the company of the Indies, he for some time expended on that province much larger portions of money than he did at any future period, and the colony then remitted, in beaver skins, to the value of a million of livres, a greater quantity than was afterwards exported. But articles were every year imported from France, amounting to a much greater value than could be paid, and the inhabitants acted like inconsiderate individuals, whose expences far exceed their income.

Thus fell the credit of the colony; and, in falling, it occasioned the ruin of commerce, which, in 1706, consisted only of furs of an inferior quality. The merchants were, notwithstanding, emulous of purchasing them; this circumstance tended

to accelerate their overthrow, because they frequently paid to the savages a higher price than these articles were sold for in France.

When the French began their settlements in Canada, the country exhibited one vast and unbounded forest, and property was granted in extensive lots, called *Seigneuries*, stretching along either coast of the Saint Lawrence for a distance of ninety miles below Quebec, and thirty miles above Montreal, comprehending a space of three hundred miles in length.

The seigneuries each contain from one hundred to five hundred square miles, and are parcelled out into small tracts on a freehold lease to the inhabitants, as the persons to whom they were granted had not the means of cultivating them. These consisted of officers of the army, of gentlemen, and of communities, who were not in a state to employ labourers and workmen. The portion to each inhabitant was of three acres in breadth, and from seventy to eighty in depth, commencing on the banks of the river, and running back into the woods, thus forming an entire and regular lot of land.

To the proprietors of *seigneuries* some powers, as well as considerable profits, are attached. They are by their grants authorized to hold courts, and sit as judges in what is termed *haute* and *basse justice*, which includes all crimes committed within their jurisdiction, treasons and murder excepted. Few, however, exercised this privilege except the ecclesiastical seigneurs of Montreal, whose right of jurisdiction the king of France purchased from them, giving them in return his *droit de change*. Some of these seigneurs have a right of villain service from their tenants.

At every transfer, or mutation of proprietor, the new purchaser is bound to pay a sum equal to a fifth part of the purchase-money to the seigneur, or to the king; but if this fine be paid immediately only one-third of the fifth is demanded. This constituted a principal part of the king's revenues in the province. When an estate falls by inheritance to a new possessor he is by law exempted from the fine.

The income of a seigneur is derived from the yearly rent of his lands, from *lots et vents*, or a fine on the disposal of property held under him, and from grist-mills, to whose profits he has an exclusive right. The rent paid by each tenant is inconsiderable; but they who have many inhabitants on their estates enjoy a tolerably handsome revenue, each person paying in money, grain, or other produce, from five to twelve livres *per annum*. In the event of a sale of any of the lots of his *seigneurie*, a proprietor may claim a preference of re-purchasing it, which is seldom exercised but with a view to prevent frauds in the dis-

posal of the property. He may also, whenever he finds it necessary, cut down timber for the purpose of building mills and making roads; tythes of all the fisheries on his domain likewise belong to him.

Possessed of these advantages *seigneurs* might in time attain to a state of comparative affluence were their estates allowed to remain entire. But, by the practice of divisions among the different children of a family, they become, in a few generations, reduced. The most ample share, which retains the name of *seigneurie*, is the portion of the eldest son; the other partitions are denominated *feofs*. These are, in the next generation, again subdivided, and thus, in the course of a few descents, a seigneur is possessed of little more than his title. This is the condition of most of those estates that have passed to the third or fourth generation.

The inhabitants in like manner make divisions of their small tracts of land, and a house will sometimes belong to several proprietors. It is from these causes that they are in a great measure retained in a state of poverty, that a barrier to industry and emulation is interposed, and that a spirit of litigation is excited.

There are in Canada upwards of an hundred seigneuries, of which that at Montreal, belonging to the seminary of Saint Sulpicius is the richest and most productive. The next in value and profit is the territory of the Jesuits. The members of that society who resided at Quebec were, like the priest of Montreal, only agents for the head of their community. But since the expulsion of their order from France, and the seizure by the catholic sovereigns of Europe of all the lands of that society within their dominions, the Jesuits in Canada held their *seigneurie* in their own right.

Some of the domiciliated savages hold also in the province lands in the right of seigneurs.

Upon a representation of the narrow circumstances to which many of the *noblesse* and gentlemen of the colony were reduced, not only by the causes already assigned, but by others equally powerful, Louis the Fourteenth was induced to permit persons of that description to carry on commerce by sea or land without being subjected to any enquiry on this account, or to an imputation of their having derogated from their rank in society.

To no *seigneurie* is the right of patronage to the church attached; it was upon the advancement of the pretensions of some seigneurs, founded on their having built parochial churches, that the king in 1685 pronounced in council that this right should belong to the bishop, he being the most capable of judging concerning the qualifications of persons who were to serve, and the

incomes of the curacies also being paid from the tythes, which belonged to him alone. The right of patronage was at the same time declared not to be reputed an honour.

The salaries allotted to the officers of the civil departments in the French colonial governments were extremely moderate and inadequate to support their respective situations. In 1758 that of the Marquis de Vaudreuil, governor and lieutenant general of Canada, amounted to no more than 272*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.* sterling, out of which he was to cloath, maintain, and pay a guard for himself, consisting of two serjeants and twenty-five soldiers, furnishing them with firing in winter, and with other necessary articles. The pay of the whole officers of justice and police was 514*l.* 11*s.* sterling, and the total sum appropriated for the pay of the established officers composing the various branches of the civil power exceeded not 3809*l.* 8*s* sterling.

At the period when this arrangement of pay was settled, these sums might, perhaps have been considered as sufficiently ample. To increase the salaries of the various officers of a government, when an augmentation of the value of the articles of life disproportionate to their means shall render it expedient, is a measure of ministerial policy upon the whole not unprofitable to a state. A partial adherence to ancient regulations, with a view of concealing the public expenditure, is a system of economy founded in error. This has in many instances, but particularly with regard to the country of which we are speaking, been productive of a torrent of general peculation, whose destructive course drew along with it embarrassments which it required the strongest efforts of political wisdom to remedy and to overcome.

The paper money in Canada amounted in 1754 to so large a sum that the government was compelled to remit to a future period the payment of it. The quantity every day acquired an increased accumulation, and this money fell at length into total disrepute. Merchandise rose in proportion as the medium of exchange became decried. The officers of government and the troops were the principal consumers, and the evil of scarcity and the discredit of the paper money were chiefly derived from that cause. In 1759 the minister was obliged wholly to suspend payment of the bills of exchange, whose amount was enormous. Considerable sums were, at the conclusion of the war, due by the government of France to the Canadians, and Great Britain, whose subjects they were become, obtained for them an indemnity of 112,000l. in bonds and of 24,000l. sterling in money. They therefore received in payment at the rate of fifty-five per cent. upon their bills of exchange, and thirty-four per cent. on account of their ordonnances or paper money.

The derangement and default which we have stated arose like-

wise in a great degree from the mal-administration of finance, and from a total dereliction of principle in those to whom that department was committed.

From the foregoing facts it may easily be conceived that when the English took possession of Canada they found its inhabitants to have made but little progress in commerce or in agriculture. The long continuance of warfare might have tended to depress the former, but the latter had never attained to any stage of improvement.

One article of commerce the Canadians had, by their own imprudence rendered altogether unprofitable. Ginseng was first discovered in the woods of Canada in 1718. It was from that country exported to Canton, where its quality was pronounced to be equal to that of the ginseng procured in Corea or in Tartary, and a pound of this plant, which before sold in Quebec for twentypence, became, when its value was once ascertained, worth one pound and tenpence sterling. The export of this article alone is said to have amounted in 1752 to twenty thousand pounds sterling. But the Canadians, eager suddenly to enrich themselves, reaped this plant in May when it should not have been gathered until September, and dried it in ovens when its moisture should have been gradually evaporated in the shade. This fatal mistake arising from cupidity, and in some measure from ignorance, ruined the sale of their ginseng among the only people upon earth who are partial to its use, and at an early period cut off from the colony a new branch of trade, which, under proper regulations, might have been essentially productive.

IMPORTS OF CANADA.

The imports of Canada, during seven years of its most flourishing trade, previous to the conquest of the country, amounted annually to about 160,000*l.*, and sometimes to 240,000*l.* sterling. The exports seldom exceeded 80,000*l.* sterling, and frequently less than that sum. This deficiency was in a considerable degree supplied every year by the French government, which expended large sums in building ships, and on the fortifications, to which was added the payment of the troops, besides other disbursements. These, it has already been noticed, were settled by bills drawn on the treasury in France, and whilst they were punctually paid sufficiently supplied the balance.

The traders who emigrated thither from Great Britain found, for the first two or three years after the reduction of the country, a considerable advantage in the great quantities of furs then in the colony, in bills drawn by those inhabitants who were determined to remain under the British government, and who had money in France, in bills drawn on the paymaster-general in

London, for the subsistence of five or six regiments, and in what were termed *Canada bills*. But these resources became in a great degree exhausted, and commerce fell into a state of progressive languishment and decline.

The inhabitants for upwards of a century had been accustomed to manufacture in their own families, druggets, coarse linens, stockings, and worsted caps knitted with wires. For the men and for themselves to wear during the summer months, the women fabricated hats and bonnets of straw. Few European articles were at that time required by this people, who observed in their modes of living the most rigid frugality. The wool produced from the breed of sheep is, from the coldness of the climate, of a nature too coarse to enter into the composition of fine cloths. The lint, tobacco, and hemp raised by the inhabitants, are principally designed for the use of their families. Until the arrival in the colony of some farmers from Great Britain they were but little acquainted with the science of agriculture. No sooner were the fields become exhausted than the inhabitants betook themselves to clear and to cultivate new lands; they were ignorant of the application of manure and of the amelioration which its introduction can effect in the productive quality of soils. Their natural aversion to industry, their propensity to ease, and their disposition to vanity, induced a great part of the colonists to raise a larger proportion of horses than of cattle; the labour of the latter being found in tillage equally useful with that of the former, the sources of provision were thus unnecessarily stinted.

EXPORTS OF CANADA.

The quantity of produce exported in 1769 amounted in value to 163,165l. sterling, and was shipped in seventy vessels belonging to Great Britain and to her subjects in the different colonies in North America. Rum, coffee, brown sugar, and melasses were brought thither from the West Indies; Spain, Italy, and Portugal supplied brandy, wines, oils, and salt, in return for grain. Cloths, linens, muslins, silks, household furniture, teas, refined sugars, tools, glass, utensils, colours, hard and crockery-ware, were supplied by England.

Not more than twelve small vessels were at this period engaged in the fisheries on the river Saint Lawrence, and about six were sent to the West Indies. The construction of vessels was for a long time laid aside. This might in some degree be attributed to the scarcity of artificers, and to the high wages which were consequently demanded.

In the course of two or three years after the period we have now mentioned the debts due to the colony were paid, and paper

money entirely disappeared. The commerce of Canada remained long in a state of fluctuation, caused by the increase or decrease of demand in European countries for the productions which it supplied. It seems, however, in a course of ten years to have considerably augmented, and the number of vessels employed in 1775 was ninety-seven, containing ten thousand eight hundred and forty-one tons. At the end of ten years more the trade appears not to have been so extensive, fifty-seven ships only having been then entered at the port of Quebec. But the lapse of another period of ten years had contributed, in a great degree, to enlarge it; and in 1795 not less than a hundred and twenty-eight vessels, amounting to nineteen thousand nine hundred and fifty-three tons, navigated by one thousand and sixty-seven men, arrived in the Saint Lawrence. This increase may be attributed to the scarcity of grain which at that period prevailed in Great Britain, and in most of the other countries of Europe. Three hundred and ninety-five thousand bushels of wheat, eighteen thousand barrels of flour, and twenty thousand cwts. of biscuit were that year exported from Canada.

The advanced prices which were then given for wheat and other grain tended to enrich the inhabitants, and had an influence in augmenting the value of all the articles of life. Many of the Canadians, even at a distance from the capital, began from that period to lay aside their ancient costume, and to acquire a relish for the manufactures of Europe. This revolution in dress has not a little contributed to the encouragement of commerce.

The construction of vessels at Quebec had begun in the course of the foregoing year to be carried on with spirit and success, by a company of London merchants, who sent to Canada an agent for conducting that branch. Several builders have since established themselves there, and from the demand which, in consequence of the war, has prevailed for vessels, they have reaped considerable profits.

A large exportation of grain took place in 1799 and the three following years. The quantity in 1802 was one million and ten thousand bushels of wheat, thirty-eight thousand barrels of flour, and thirty-two thousand cwts. of biscuit. The number of vessels engaged in the export of these and other productions of the colony was two hundred and eleven; the quantity of tonnage was near thirty-six thousand, and the number of sailors was one thousand eight hundred and fifty.

The exports from Canada consist of wheat and other grain, flax-seed, beef and pork, butter and lard, soap and candles, grease and tallow, balsam, ale, porter, essence of spruce, salmon dry and pickled, fish-oil, timber, plank, boards, hemp, horses,

cattle, sheep, pot and pearl-ashes, utensils of cast iron, furs of various descriptions, castoreum and ginseng. These articles amounted in value, in the year mentioned above, to five hundred and sixty-three thousand four hundred pounds sterling.

The imports were, wine of various kinds, rum, sugar, melasses, coffee, tobacco, salt, coals, and different articles of the manufacture of Great Britain.

The colonial revenues in that year amounted to thirty-one thousand two hundred pounds, and were derived from imposts, duties, *lots et vents*, and rents of property belonging to the king. The expenditures were forty-three thousand two hundred pounds.

The forges of Three Rivers and Battiscan not only supply the colony with utensils and stoves of cast iron, but likewise afford a quantity of those articles for exportation. At the former of these manufactories hammered iron of the best quality is made.

The fur trade had, for a long period after the settlement of the English in Canada been conducted by a variety of individuals, and the interruption which it experienced during the war between Great Britain and her colonies, cut off for a time the profits which formerly flowed into the province from that source.

At length, about the year 1784, a gentleman of Montreal, whose mind was active and enterprising, formed an association of several merchants of that place for the purpose of pushing this branch of commerce to a greater extension than it had ever before acquired. The associates stiled themselve the Company of the North-west, as it is from that quarter that the objects of their pursuit are principally derived, and for which the vast and immeasurable tracts of territory, yet unexplored by Europeans, seemed to present a productive and inexhaustible field. Several individuals actuated by a spirit of adventure and discovery, as well as by the hope of profit, traversed an immense tract of wilds to the westward and towards the north. One gentleman, upwards of twelve years ago, particularly distinguished himself as the first who ever travelled across the continent of America, in these high latitudes, to the shores of the Pacific Ocean; an undertaking whose accomplishment demanded the greatest stretch of resolution, prudence, firmness, and exertion. More than one attempt has since been made to perform the same journey, but without success.

Although, previous to the year 1790, immense quantities of furs were every year exported from Canada, yet the profits were not at that time by any means equal to those afterwards arising from this branch of commerce. A great proportion of peltry,

particularly that of beaver, enters into the composition of some manufactures; but the price of furs is in a great measure influenced by fashion. By this standard, which constitutes the increase or decrease of demand, the market is principally regulated. The consumption of peltry for dress has, fortunately for the fur merchants, prevailed for many years past, and several have from this cause acquired independent fortunes.

The company trading to the north-west sends every year, to the posts on Lake Superior, about fifty canoes loaded with merchandise. These are dispatched about the beginning of May, from La Chine, a distance of nine miles above Montreal. The canoes are formed of the bark of the birch-tree, and closely lined with thin ribs made of a tough wood. The seams are sewed with radical fibres, called watape, and they are afterwards carefully covered over with gum to exclude the water. The bottom of the vessel is nearly flat, the sides are rounded, and either end terminates in a sharp edge. The price of one of these is about twelve pounds sterling, and it is calculated to contain, on the perilous voyage for which it is destined, a weight equal to that which follows: Sixty-five pieces of merchandize of ninety pounds each; eight men, each weighing at least one hundred and sixty pounds; baggage allowed to these men, at forty pounds each, together with the weight of their provisions. The whole cargo of a canoe is, therefore, not less than eight thousand three hundred and ninety pounds, exclusive of two oil cloths to cover the goods, a sail and an axe, a towing line to drag the canoe up the rapids, a kettle, a spunge to bail out the water imbibed by leakage; with gum, bark, watape, and utensils for repairing any injury which may be sustained on the voyage. The men are engaged at Montreal four or five months before they set out on their journey, and receive in advance their equipment, and one third of their wages. Each man holds in his hand a large paddle; and the canoe, although loaded within six inches of the gunwale, is made to move along with wonderful expedition. The *royageurs*, or navigators, are of constitutions the strongest and most robust; and they are at an early period inured to the encounter of hardships. The fare on which they subsist is penurious and coarse. Fortified by habit against apprehension from the species of difficulties and perils with which they are about to struggle, they enter on their toils with confidence and hope. Whilst moving along the surface of the stream, they sing in alternate strains the songs and music of their country, and cause the desolate wilds on the banks of the Outaouais, to resound with the voice of chearfulness. They adapt in rowing their strokes to the cadence of their strains, and redouble their efforts by making them in time. In dragging the canoes up the rapids, great care is necessary to prevent them

from striking against rocks, the materials of which they are composed being slight and easily damaged. When a canoe receives an injury, the aperture is stopped with gum melted by the heat of a piece of burning charcoal. Fibres of bark bruised, and moistened with gum in a liquid state, are applied to larger apertures; a linen rag is put over the whole, and its edges are cemented with gum.

The total number of men contained in the canoes, amounts usually to about three hundred and seventy-three, of which three hundred and fifty are navigators, eighteen are guides, and five are clerks. When arrived at the grand depôt, on Lake Superior, part of these ascend as far as the Rainy Lake, and they are usually absent from Montreal about five months. The guides are paid for this service thirty seven pounds sterling, and are allowed besides, a suitable equipment. The wages of the person who sits in the front of the canoe, and of him whose office it is to steer, are about twenty-one pounds sterling each; those of the other men, about twelve pounds ten shillings of the same money.

To each man, a blanket, shirt, and pair of trowsers are supplied; and all are maintained by their employers during the period of their engagement. The advantage of trafficking with the savages is likewise permitted, and some individuals procure by this means a profit amounting to more than double their pay.

From La Chine, the voyagers proceed with the little fleet of canoes, to the parish of Saint Ann, where the river becomes so rapid and broken, that they are necessiated to take out a part of their lading. This situation, containing the last church which is met with on the voyage, excepting those belonging to Indian missions, it is dedicated to the tutelar saint of voyagers, and the commencement of the route is reckoned from hence.

The lake of the two mountains is an enlargement of the Grand, or Outaouais river, immediately behind the island of Montreal, and is nearly twenty miles in length, but of unequal width. As in many parts it is not much above three miles broad, its borders are distinctly seen on each side, and present to the view fields in a state of cultivation, intermingled with woods. Two gently swelling hills, which rise on its north-east coast, and have been dignified with the appellation of mountains, give to the lake its name. On a point of land stretching from under these, an Indian village, called Canasadago, is situated, composed of two associations of domiciliated natives, one of the Algonquin, and the other of the Iroquois tribe. The village is separated by the church into two parts, the Algonquins possessing the east, and the Iroquois the western extremity. The whole of the inhabitants may amount to about two thousand. Each tribe has

G. Heriot Esq.r pinx.t

F. C. Lewis sculp.

Fall of the Grande Chaudiere, on the Outaouais River.

Printed for Richard Phillips, 6 New Bridge Street, London.

its distinct missionary, and the rites of the Roman Catholic religion are, in the same chapel, regularly and alternately performed in the respective tongues of these natives. The tract of land on which the village is built, belongs to the seminary of Montreal; and these Christian Indians are permitted by that community to retain it in their possession. A small portion of it only is cultivated by the women, and they reap from thence a moderate supply of Indian corn, tobacco, and culinary herbs. Like the other domiciliated natives of the colony, a considerable part of the men and women spend the winter in the woods, and in the occupation of the chace.

LAKE CHAUDIERE.

Lake Chaudiere is distant about 100 miles from that of the two mountains. Here a waterfall occupies the breadth of the river, and, dashing over a rugged and irregular cliff, of about thirty feet in altitude, exhibits to the view of the traveller, in the midst of a territory where dreary solitude prevails, an object at once brilliant, enlivening, and picturesque. Part of the river here diverging into a contrary channel, assumes a retrograde course, and pours into a basin, whose waters entirely disappear, but have probably a subterraneous communication with the channel farther down.

The river Rideau, directing its course from the southward, joins the Outaouais about a league below the fall now described, and presents a pleasing cataract. At a distance of forty miles up the latter, the falls of Les Chats disclose themselves to the eye, where over-hanging woods, rocks placed in perpendicular positions, and clouds of resplendent foam rolling down the precipice, contribute, amid the gloom of desolation, to cheer the mind of the observer. On the left side the largest body of water flows, and on the right there are several apertures on the summit of the cliff, through which the bursting waters force a passage, and, falling upon irregular projections, are tossed outwards, as if driven by the revolution of wheels. The stream swiftly sweeps from the basin over broken and shelving rocks, and forms a variety of small cataracts.

When, in ascending the Outaouais, the voyagers approach the rapids, they draw the canoes to the shore, excepting one, which they join in dragging up, and lodge in a place of security. Another is in like manner conducted to the head of the torrent, and they thus continue to drag until the whole are assembled. At the portages, where waterfalls and cataracts oblige them to unload, the men unite in aiding each other to convey the canoes and goods across the land, by carrying the former upon the shoulders of six or eight men, and the latter upon the back. A package of mer-

chandise forms a load for one man, and is sustained by a belt which he places over his forehead.

They form their encampments at night upon islands, or upon the borders of the river. The murmuring sound of the streams, the wildness of the situation, and remoteness from the habitations of men, added to the nocturnal gloom, powerfully invite the imagination to indulge itself in a train of melancholy reflections. On the north-east shore, about sixty miles higher up than the falls last described, is the site of an old French fort called Coulogne; and six miles farther is that of another, named Defon. At a distance of seventy-two miles from the latter is point *au Bapthême*, so denominated, because the rude ceremony is here performed of plunging into the waters of the Outaouais, such persons as have never before travelled thus far. An ordeal from which exemption may be purchased by the payment of a fine. The land here rises into hills, whose summits are conical, presenting a scene rugged and romantic.

The torments inflicted by legions of musquitos and flies, in journeying through these wildernesses, are intolerable to an European; but the hardy Canadians seem to disregard them, or to be but little subject to their attacks. At certain times the men put their canoes on shore, in order to cook their food, or, to use their own expression, *pour faire la chaudiere*.

The channel of this river is, in many situations, interspersed with a multitude of islands, and its course is interrupted by a great variety of cataracts and rapids. About 120 miles from point *au Bapthême*, the great branch of the Outaouais flowing from Lake Tamiscaming, is passed by the traveller on his right, and the canoes proceed upwards by the smaller branch; having ascended this about thirty-six miles, the fall of *Paresseux* opens on the sight. Although not exceeeding a height of twenty-five feet, it forms an object not less interesting than pleasing. Masses of stone rise above the summit of the fall, and disclose themselves part of the way down its course; the rough convexities, and the ravines which have been worn in the cliff, covered with boiling, restless clouds of foam, present a combination of lustre, motion, and unremitting sound.

Twenty-five miles from hence the voyagers walk along a carrying-place of eight hundred paces, named *portage premier musique*, pass up a small lake of nearly the same length, and enter on a second *portage musique* of twelve hundred paces. From thence to the height of lands, and to the source of the smaller branch of the Outaouais, the distance is thirty miles. On quitting this branch they proceed by a portage of twenty acres to the small and winding stream, named *Chaussée de Castor*, some of whose sinuosities are avoided by a second and third portage of five hundred paces each. They then enter Lake Nipissing, whose length

is fifty miles, and whose discharge into Lake Huron, through a course of a hundred and eight miles, is called French river, on which there is one carrying-place. After having thus encountered the toils of thirty-six portages, the voyagers navigate their canoes along the northern coast of Lake Huron, and pursue their route to the cascades of Saint Mary, a description of which has already been given.

In travelling to the north-west by the Outaouais river, the distance from Montreal to the upper end of Lake Huron is 900 miles; the journey may be performed in a light canoe, in the space of about twelve days, and in heavy canoes in less than three weeks, which is astonishingly quick, when we reflect on the number of portages, and powerful currents to be passed.

About one-third of the men we have mentioned remain to winter in the remote territories, during which they are occupied in the chace, and for this service their wages and allowances are doubled. The other two-thirds are engaged for one or two years, and have attached to them about seven hundred Indian women and children maintained at the expence of the company; the chief occupation of the latter is to scrape and clean the parchments, and to make up and arrange the packages of peltry.

The period of engagement for the clerks is five or seven years, during which the whole of the pay of each is no more than 100l. together with cloathing and board. When the term of indenture is expired, a clerk is either admitted to a share in the company, or has a salary of from 100l. to 300l. *per annum*, until an opportunity of a more ample provision presents itself

The guides, who perform likewise the functions of interpreters, receive, besides a quantity of goods, a salary of about 85l. *per annum*. The foremen and steersmen who winter, have about 50l. sterling; and they who are termed the middle men in the canoes, have about 18l. sterling *per annum*, with their cloathing and maintenance.

The number of people usually employed in the north-west trade, and in pay of the company, amounts, exclusive of savages, to 1270 or 1280 men, 50 of whom are clerks, 71 interpreters and under clerks, 1120 are canoe-men, and 35 are guides.

The beaver skin is, among the savages, the medium of barter, and ten beaver-skins are given for a gun, one for a pound of powder, and one for two pounds of glass beads. Two martin skins are equal in value to one beaver skin, and two beaver to one otter skin.

FORMER AND PRESENT STATE OF THE CANADIAN GOVERNMENT.

The white inhabitants of Canada amounted, in 1758, to 91,000, exclusive of the regular troops, which were augmented or dimi-

nished, as the circumstances and exigencies of the country might require. The domiciliated Indians who were collected into villages, in different situations in the colony, were about 16,000, and the number of Frenchmen and Canadians resident at Quebec was nearly 8,000.

Previous to the year 1660, the influence of law was altogether unknown in Canada. The authority was entirely military, and the will of the Governor, or of his lieutenant, was submitted to without ever being questioned. The sole power of bestowing pardon, of inflicting punishment, of distributing rewards, of exacting fines, was vested in him alone. He could imprison without a shadow of delinquency, and cause to be revered, as acts of justice, all the irregularities of his caprice.

In the year mentioned above, a tribunal, to decide definitively on all law-suits of the colonists, was established in the capital. The *coûtume de Paris*, modified by local combinations, formed the code of these laws.

During the first four years after Canada came into possession of the British, it was divided into three military governments. At Quebec and at Three Rivers, officers of the army became judges in causes civil as well as criminal. These important functions were, at Montreal, committed to the better order of inhabitants. An equal want of legal information appears to have been the lot of all parties, and the commandant of the district, to whom an appeal from their sentences could be made, was no less defective in jurisprudence.

The coast of Labrador was, in 1764, dismembered from Canada, and added to the government of Newfoundland; and Lake Champlain, with all the territory to the southward of the forty-fifth degree of north latitude was joined to the province of New York. The extensive regions to the north and west of Michilimakinac, in Lake Huron, were left without any jurisdiction. The territory from the mouth of the Saint Lawrence, as far as that island was placed under the authority of one chief.

The laws of the admiralty of England were at the same time established there, but these could only have a reference to the subjects of that country, into whose hands the whole of the maritime commerce necessarily flowed. To this improvement, beneficial to the interest of the colony, another of yet greater importance was added. This was the criminal code of England.

Before the introduction of this equitable mode of administering justice, a criminal, real or supposed, could be seized, thrown into confinement, and interrogated, without a knowledge of his crime or of his accuser; without being able to call to his aid, or to the alleviation of his distress, either friends, relatives, or counsel.

He was compelled upon oath to declare the truth, or, in other words, to accuse himself, without any validity being attached to his solemn affirmation. It was the province of the lawyers or judges to embarrass him with captious questions, which could be more easily evaded, or more successfully answered, by effrontery and hardened villainy, than by innocence involved and confounded in a labyrinth of false accusation. The function of judge appeared to consist in the art of finding out the greatest number of persons whom he might accuse. The witnesses who had made depositions against the criminal were not introduced to his presence until the instant before judgment was pronounced, by which he was either acquitted or delivered over to immediate punishment. In the former case, the person innocent obtained no indemnity; and a sentence of capital punishment was followed by confiscation of property. Such is the abridgment of the French criminal law.

The Canadians readily conceived, and felt in a lively manner, the inestimable advantage of a system of jurisdiction too equitable to admit of any of the tyrannical modes of procedure which they had before been accustomed to witness or experience. These people viewed not, however, with an equal degree of satisfaction the introduction of the civil code of England. They were prompted by habit and prejudice to give a preference to the ancient system under which their property had been protected. The magistrates and other administrators of justice found it therefore expedient to depart from the letter of the law, and to incline in their decisions to the maxims which had before prevailed.

By an act called the Quebec act, passed in the British legislature in 1775, Canada was extended to its ancient limits, and its former system of civil law, the *coûtume de Paris* was restored. The criminal and maritime regulations of England were retained, free exercise of the Roman catholic religion was allowed, and the profession of that faith was declared to be no impediment to the rights of the subject, or to his holding any office under the colonial government. Ecclesiastical *dimes* and feodal obligations resumed their validity.

A council formed by the sovereign might annul these arrangements, and exercise any power except that of imposing taxes. This body consisted of the lieutenant-governor, chief justice, secretary of the province, and of twenty other members chosen indifferently from the two nations, and subject only to an oath of fidelity. Each of these received a salary of an hundred pounds sterling a year. The expences of the civil government of the colony amounted, at that period to twenty-five thousand pounds sterling a year, exclusive of the governor's salary. The amount

of the colonial revenue exceeded not nine thousand pounds sterling.

This plan of vesting in the same individuals the executive and legislative powers was not by any means productive of satisfaction. The subjects who had emigrated thither from Great Britain, and who had established themselves in the colony, were displeased to behold a portion of their most valuable privileges withdrawn from their reach; and the Canadians, who had begun to relish the advantages of a free government, and who were encouraged to look forward for the introduction of the English constitution, viewed with concern a barrier interposed to the accomplishment of their expectations. The system was not contemplated with partiality, even on the part of the statesman by whom it was originally framed. But its temporary operation was considered as expedient, on account of the symptoms of discontent which had then appeared in several of the British provinces on the continent of North America.

The country continued to be governed in this mode until 1792. By an act of the thirty-first year of his present Majesty's reign, the Quebec bill, already mentioned, was repealed, and all the advantages of the British constitution extended to this part of the empire. Agreeably to this law, Quebec was divided into two separate provinces, the one called Upper, the other Lower Canada. A legislative council and an assembly were, at the same time, constituted to each, and these bodies were empowered, with the assent of the governor, to pass such laws as should not be repugnant to the act to which they owed their political existence. The legislative council of Upper Canada consists of not fewer than seven members, and that of Lower Canada of not fewer than fifteen, subject to be augmented according to the royal pleasure.. The members must be natural born subjects, persons naturalized, or such persons as became subjects by the conquest and cession of the country. By a residence out of their respective provinces for a period of four entire successive years, without leave from his majesty, or for the space of two continued years without leave from the governor, or by taking an oath of allegiance to any foreign power, the seats of any members of the legislative council become vacated. These offices are otherwise held during life. The right of appointing or of removing the speaker of the legislative council is vested in the governor.

His majesty reserves to himself the power of creating, whenever he may think it expedient, dignities or titles in these provinces, descendable to heirs male, who may have the privilege of being summoned, when of age, to a seat in the legislative council. But this, on account of certain incapacities, may be suspended during life, and be resumed by the next lawful heir, on the death of the party who had been so deprived of his privilege.

The governor, by the king's authority, is empowered to call a house of assembly, whose members must be chosen for the counties or circles, by persons possessed of landed property of the clear yearly value of forty shillings sterling or upwards. For the towns the representatives must be elected by voters whose property consists of a dwelling-house and lot of ground in the town, of the yearly value of five pounds sterling or upwards, or who have been resident in the town for twelve months next before the date of the writ of summons, and shall have paid one year's rent for a dwelling or lodging, at the rate of at least 10*l.* sterling *per annum*. The council and assembly must be convoked once in twelve months, and each legislature continues for a term of four years and no longer, subject however, if necessary, to be dissolved previous to the expiration of that period.

The king in council may declare his disallowance of any provincial act within two years from the time of its receipt in England; and all bills reserved for his majesty's pleasure are to have no operation or validity until the royal assent be communicated to the colonial legislature.

A court of civil jurisdiction, composed of the governor with the executive council, for the purpose of hearing and deciding on appeals from the courts of law, was by the same act established in both provinces. From hence a further appeal may be made to the king in council.

The lands in Upper Canada must be granted in free and common soccage; and those in the lower province must likewise be bestowed according to the same mode of tenure, if required by the grantee.

The governor of either province, upon being so authorized by his majesty, may, with the advice of his council, erect parsonages, and endow them; he may also present incumbents, all of whom must be subjected to the ecclesiastical power of the protestant bishop.

The operation of this act of the British legislature was, by proclamation of the lieutenant-governor, declared to take effect in both provinces on the twenty-sixth day of December 1791; and another proclamation was published on the seventh of May in the following year, for the division of the province of Lower Canadas into counties, cities, and boroughs. On the fourteenth of the same month writs were issued, returnable on the tenth of July. The names of the counties are; Gaspé, Cornwallis, Devon, Hertford, Dorchester, Buckinghamshire, Richelieu, Bedford, Surrey, Kent, Huntingdon, York, Montreal, Effingham, Leinster, Warwick, Saint Maurice, Hampshire, Quebec county, Northumberland, Orleans. The cities, Quebec, upper

and lower town, Montreal, eastward and westward divisions; boroughs, William Henry or Sorel, and Three Rivers.

An act was passed in 1794 for the division of the province of Lower Canada into three districts, and for augmenting the number of judges; in consequence of which, the courts of judicature at Quebec are now composed of a chief justice and three puisne judges. Those of Montreal of a chief justice and three puisne judges; that of Three Rivers, of one judge; and that of Gaspé, of one judge. Every person in Canada may have within his power the means of acquiring a subsistence. The necessaries of life are, in general, there to be procured at a cheaper rate than in most of the other parts of North America. The climate, although frequently inclining to extremes, both in cold and in heat, is nevertheless favourable to human health, and to the increase of population.

The number of *noblesse* born in the province, amounted, during the French government, to more than that of all the other colonies. This circumstance originated from several families there having been ennobled by the sovereign, and from several officers of the regiment of Carignan-Saliéres having remained in the colony after the reduction of their corps. The population thus consisted, in a considerable proportion, of gentlemen who found themselves in situations by no means affluent. They became therefore necessitated to avail themselves of the privilege granted by Louis the Fourteenth to persons in their condition, and had recourse for their support to the occupation of retailers of merchandise.

The right of the chace and of fishing is here extended to all persons. The taxes, chiefly derived from wine and spirituous liquors, can by no means be considered as burdensome. The inhabitants of Canada may be divided into four classes. Those belonging to the church and to religious orders, the *noblesse* or *seigneurs*, the mercantile body, and the landholders, stiled *habitants*.

The Roman catholic clergy of the province are more distinguished by devotion, benevolence, inoffensive conduct, and humility, than they are by learning or genius. They are regular and rigid in the practice of their religious ceremonies, and more devout, with perhaps less bigotry, than the ecclesiastics of any other country where the same religion prevails. The merchants are of two kinds, the importers and the retailers. The latter receive the merchandise on credit, and being settled in different parts of the province give produce in return for their goods.

In 1783 an account was taken of the number of inhabitants in the province; it was found to amount to 113,000 of English and French, exclusive of the loyalists who settled in the upper

province, and were in number about 10,000. The population of Lower Canada may at present be admitted, by moderate computation, to be not less than 250,000 persons, and that of the upper province 80,000.

The secular and regular priests in the country exceed not 180, and the number of nuns of different orders may amount to 250. There are upwards of 120 churches, and seven convents.

GENERAL CHARACTER OF THE PEOPLE.

The *habitants*, or landholders, are honest, hospitable, religious, inoffensive, uninformed, possessing much simplicity, modesty, and civility. Indolent, attached to ancient prejudices, and limiting their exertions to an acquisition of the necessaries of life, they neglect the conveniences. Their propensity to a state of inaction, retains many of them in poverty; but as their wants are circumscribed, they are happy. Contentment of mind, and mildness of disposition, seem to be the leading features in their character. Their address to strangers is more polite and unembarrassed than that of any other peasantry in the world. Rusticity, either in manners or in language, is unknown even to those who reside in situations the most remote from the towns. They have little inclination for novelty or improvement, and exhibit no great portion of genius, which may perhaps be in some degree attributed to the want of education, of examples to pursue, and of opportunities to excite emulation, or to unfold the latent qualities of the mind.

Their constitution, at an early period of life, is healthy and robust; and they can with patience and resolution encounter great fatigues when necessity calls for exertion. Both men and women frequently live to an advanced period of life, but they soon look old, and their strength is not of long duration. Many of the women are handsome when young, but as they partake of the labours of the field, and expose themselves upon all occasions to the influence of the weather, they soon become of a sallow hue, and of a masculine form. Each family can, from its own resources, supply its wants. They manufacture their own linens and woollen stuffs, tan the hides of their cattle, make shoes and stockings, are their own carpenters, masons, wheelers, and taylors. They are sufficiently intelligent with regard to objects which relate to their own interest, and are seldom liable to be over-reached.

They are, with some degree of justice, taxed with ingratitude;

this may perhaps proceed from their natural levity, which incapacitates the mind from receiving a sufficient impression of obligations bestowed. They are bad servants, because indolence and a spirit of independance make the yoke of subjection, however light, to appear to them burdensome and unpleasant. They who are masters are, on the contrary, kind and indulgent to their domestics. Accustomed to concern themselves only in their own affairs, they are not remarkable for constancy in friendship.

On the commencement of winter the *habitants* kill their hogs, cattle, and poultry, for their own consumption, and for sale at market. The provisions are kept in the garrets of the dwelling-houses where they soon become frozen, and are thus preserved until wanted for use. Vegetables are deposited in cellars, or in excavations of the earth made for the purpose, beyond the influence of the cold. The whole of the Canadian inhabitants are remarkably fond of dancing, and frequently amuse themselves at all seasons with that agreeable exercise.

STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN CANADA.

To clear lands in lower Canada, they cut down the wood with a hatchet, heap it together, and burn it; the large roots are extirpated by digging into the ground. The soil thus laid open becomes covered with vegetation, and cattle are sent to graze upon it. This mode is tedious and expensive, and costs, including labour, about thirty shillings sterling per acre. The Americans have introduced into the province a practice much more simple and economical, and attended with equal success. They cut down the trees, burn them, and sow between the trunks, after having turned up the earth with a harrow or hoe. A third method is by setting fire to the growing woods, and cutting around the bark of the larger trees, to prevent the sap from ascending; these dry up during the first year, and cease to re-produce their foilage; the farmer then sows his grain, and removes at leisure the trees that are dead. The cedar and spruce trees, whose roots are incorruptible, and long resist the ploughshare, it becomes necessary to eradicate before the land can be sown.

An active and intelligent farmer, says our author, will in the end find it more advantageous to take uncleared land, or that which is half cleared, than to purchase such as has been long in cultivation. The latter is subject to have been exhausted by the bad mode of farming practised in the country. The fields are generally laid out with little taste; and it is certainly more agree-

able for him to arrange, after his own plan, his house, his offices, his fields, and his avenues.

In Lower Canada, acquisition of property of two kinds may be made; the one in the dependence on a *seigneur*, the other from government, in free and common soccage. Lands of the last description are divided into *townships*, and each township into lots of two hundred acres each, receding in depth from the front line. When a person obtains twelve hundred acres he pays half the expence of the survey, and his proportion of fees, and two-sevenths of the land are reserved for the disposal of government.

The borders of the great river, and those of most of the rivers which disembogue themselves into it, are occupied by *seigneuries*, under the regulation of the French laws. The lands at the disposal of government, part of which are conceded, lie retired in the depths, between the rivers Chaudiere, Saint Francis, Yamaska, and Chambly, extending to the forty-fifth parallel, and are subject to English rights.

The usual conditions adopted in letting farms are, that the proprietor should furnish the cattle, and incur the expence of clearing, of making new ditches and fences, and of supplying utensils of husbandry. The produce of every description is afterwards equally divided between him and the farmer. The public charges are, a contribution of labour, or of money, for the repair of roads and bridges, and the payment of the ecclesiastical *dime*, at a twenty-sixth part on wheat, oats, barley, rye, and peas.

The average produce of the soils in Lower Canada may be estimated at fifteen to one for oats, twelve for barley, six for pease, and eleven for summer wheat. The Canadian farmer generally allows after wheat, a natural layer, which is pastured on by cattle, and consists of small white clover and grass. This mode is highly uneconomical for breeding of these animals. In the following autumn the land is ploughed, and in the spring sown with wheat or oats. The 20th of April is the usual time at which the sowing commences in Lower Canada, and the whole of the seed is usually in the ground before the fifteenth of May. The season for beginning the harvest is early in August. The Canadians have, for several years past, adopted the practice of British husbandmen, by introducing manure into their lands, and they are now convinced of the utility and profit attending that mode of culture.

A considerable proportion of the lands in Lower Canada is of a light soil, and it is an opinion generally received, that these are soon exhausted. The rains, which fall heavily upon a moun-

tainous country, will more readily carry away a sandy than a clayey soil, the particles of which adhere more strongly to each other. A soil may become impoverished by the loss of those earthy particles into which the plants which grow upon it are at length reduced, and of which it is deprived when they are not allowed to decay upon the spot where they have been reared. Plants do not take away any sensible weight from the soil, and it is the moisture with which the earth is watered that is the sole cause of vegetation. The soil, it appears, is nothing more than a *matrix*, in which the *germina* of plants receive their growth, and which they seem only to derive from heat and moisture. Water alone may contain all the salts, and all the principles that are to concur in producing this growth. A light soil is tilled by the most trifling labour, and is easily penetrated by rains; but a heavy rain will press it together, and thereby prevent it from imbibing moisture to any considerable depth; in this state, if wet weather be soon succeeded by sunshine, the humidity is evaporated, and it is deprived of the nourishment which it should have otherwise supplied to its vegetables. Prejudice then determined the soil to be exhausted and ruined; it was absndoned, when nothing more was wanting, to reward with ample returns the proprietor by whom it was neglected, than the application of a proper mode of agriculture.

A somewhat less degree of friability constitutes what is termed a strong soil, which requires tillage of a more laborious nature. But this species of land, when once prepared, manured, and watered, preserves a much longer time its moisture, which is a necessary vehicle of the salts, whether they be conveyed and successively renewed by rains or by artificial watering. Manure separates the soil, and raises it for a time, either by its active particles, which, in compact soils, can only unfold themselves by degrees, or by its oily particles, which fattening land of the former species render it capable of retaining, for a longer time, the moisture, which its too great laxity, and the incoherence of its particles would otherwise soon allow to escape. Manure, therefore, properly applied, supplies in a certain degree, and according to its quality, the deficiency of tillage. But no expedient can be an equivalent for rain. In America there is no rainy season which is not fruitful, whilst, in a dry season, the income diminishes sometimes one-half.

REMARKS ON THE CLIMATE OF CANADA.

From the position of the settled part of Upper Canada, the climate is comparatively mild in winter, which is there but of

Canadian Minuets.

short duration, and frequently without much frost; it sometimes indeed happens, that in the course of that season there is hardly any snow. Neither Lake Ontario, Lake Erie, Lake Huron, or Lake Michigan, are subject to be frozen at any great distance from their coasts; but Lake Superior, from its northerly situation, is usually covered by a solid body of ice, for an extent of seventy miles from land.

To attribute the predominance of cold in Canada to the multiplicity and extent of its rivers and lakes, appears to be an hypothesis not altogether correct. The humidity of the earth, and the abundance of water, every where diffused throughout its surface, contribute, doubtless, in the summer months, to produce a coolness, by the evaporation which then takes place, in consequence of the dry and warm state of the atmosphere. But, in winter, when the degree of cold has once attained the freezing point, it can receive no augmentation from water; that element, considerably warmer than the part of the atmosphere to which it is contiguous, continues to emit warmth until its surface becomes congealed.

The long continuation of frost and snows, which for a period of near six months in the year prevails in Lower Canada, may be attributed to the immense and desert regions which stretch towards the north. The snow seldom falls in any quantity in that province, unless when the wind blows from the north-east, which is the quarter of the mountains of ice. In passing over the unfrozen parts of the sea, the current of cold air drives before it the vapour emitted from thence, which become immediately converted into snow. Whilst the wind continues in that direction, and whilst the snows are falling, the degree of cold is diminished; but no sooner does it change its position to the north-west, than the cold is considerably augmented. The evaporation of the snows contributes much to render so keen the winds of the west, and north-west, which, previous to their arrival in Lower Canada, traverse immense countries, and a prodigious chain of mountains enveloped in that fleecy covering.

The elevation of the earth is not the least important cause of the subtilty of the air, and of the severity of cold in this part of America, as the regions to the northward probably extend to the pole. The winds in Lower Canada generally proceed from the north-west, or north-east. When blowing from the former quarter, they pass over a long tract of territory, and the surface of the earth within the limits of their course, becomes deprived of a portion of its heat to mitigate the air. But, on continuing to blow in the same direction, they will sweep over a surface

already cooled, and will thence receive no abatement of their severity. Advancing in this manner, they produce in their course the intenseness of frost. When the winds pass over large collections of water, the surface becomes cool, and the air proportionably mitigated; the colder water, more weighty than that beneath, descends; its place is supplied by that which is warmer, and a continued revolution thus takes place, until the surface becomes solid, and the further developement of warmth is restrained.

The vast and immeasurable forests which overspread the face of Canada, essentially contribute to the domination of cold. The leaves and branches of the trees are thickly interwoven with each other, and the surface of the ground, particularly in the northern parts, is covered by shrubs, brambles, and the more rank productions of vegetation. Into these gloomy recesses the rays of the sun can with difficulty penetrate, and can visit them but during a transient portion of the long summer's day. The earth overshadowed during the prevalence of heat, and covered by snow in winter, can emit but a small degree of warmth to temper the piercing winds; and the leaves of the trees which are exposed to the sun, possess not a sufficient quantity of matter to imbibe, or to retain the effect of his rays. The winds, in passing over these forests, can therefore undergo but little alteration in their temperature. The snows are there retained in the spring, to a much later period than on the cleared grounds, and tend to the prolongation of cold.

The clearing and cultivation of lands have much contributed to the amelioration of the climate of Canada; and the number of fires kept up in the habitations in different parts of the country, may likewise have a share in producing this change. Certain however it is, that the winters in those parts of Lower Canada, in the vicinity of Quebec, have remitted several degrees of their former severity. An intelligent priest in the island of Orleans, kept, for half a century, a correct meteorological table; and his successor continued it for eight years longer. The result of their observations tended to prove, that the medium of cold in winter had diminished eight degrees within that period.

The mercury in the thermometer sometimes descends in winter to the 36th degree below O in Fahrenheit's scale; but the atmosphere rarely continues long in that dry and intense state. The river Saint Lawrence is seldom frozen so far down its course as Quebec, although immense bodies of ice crowding upon each other, continue to float up and down with the tides. The winter of 1799 was the last in which what is called the

Pont was formed, and when carriages passed across the ice from Quebec to Point Levi. The ice in these regions is of a much harder nature than that of climates less subject to the influence of severe frost; it contains more air, and its contexture is much stronger, from the great degree of cold by which it is congealed; being suddenly formed, it is less transparent, as well as harder, than that which is more tardy in its formation.

The ice on the rivers in Canada, acquires a thickness of two feet and upwards, and is capable of supporting any degree of weight. That on the borders of the Saint Lawrence, called the *bordage*, sometimes exceeds six feet. The ice on the center of the stream, where it is frozen over, is the thinnest part, occasioned probably by the convexity of the river. In great bodies of water which run with rapidity, the center is higher frequently by some feet than the surface towards either of the shores.

Horses and carriages are driven with great rapidity along the ice, and an accident seldom happens, except sometimes towards the spring, when it becomes rotten and insecure.

The accumulation of snow in the woods, where it is not subject to be drifted by the winds, is usually six or seven feet in depth about the end of February, when it has attained its greatest quantity. The influence of the sun, after that period, gradually consumes it, although fresh supplies continue at intervals to fall, sometimes for six weeks after that period. The relative proportion of the snow to water, may be ascertained by means of a long cylinder closed at one end, and immersed until it reach the surface of the ground. It will thus contain a column of snow equal to the depth that has fallen; and on its being dissolved, will shew the quantity of water to which it is equal.

The mode of travelling in winter is no less rapid than convenient. A vehicle, called a *cariole*, is drawn by one or two horses, which are harnessed in the same manner as for any other carriage. The body of the more fashionable kind is like that of a curricle, and is fixed upon a slay shod with iron. It has an apron of bear-skin or leather, and within it is placed a buffalo-skin, called a robe, with which the legs and feet are kept warm. A person may thus travel, or drive about for his pleasure, without much inconvenience from cold, particularly if he employ a servant to drive the horses. In bad weather, slays with tops or covers made of leather, are in use. When the roads are level and good, the draft of one of those carriages is very little fatiguing for a horse, as a small degree of impulse

is then required to retain it in rapid motion. After a heavy fall of snow, the loaded slays which pass along in the vicinity of the towns, alternately take up in their front, and deposit a quantity of snow, and thus form in the roads furrows and ridges in a transverse position, which are called *cahots;* until these are filled up, travelling becomes fatiguing and unpleasant.

There is scarcely a *habitant* in Lower Canada who possesses not one or two slays, and much time is consumed during the winter season in driving from one place to another. The horses are of the Norman breed, and are rather small, but stout, hardy, fleet, and well calculated for draft. Notwithstanding the little care that is bestowed on them, and the ill treatment which many of them experience, they in general possess their strength to a great age.

The houses are kept warm in winter by means of cast metal-stoves, in which wood is burnt, and which, through pipes formed of sheet-iron, communicate an equable portion of heat to every part of a chamber. By this mode, and by the precautions which are taken on the part of the inhabitants, in wearing suitable cloathing when they expose themselves to the air, the severity of the climate is but little felt or regarded.

The dry cold, by contracting the pores of the skin, seems in some degree to present a remedy for its own intenseness, and to counteract those impressions, of which the human frame would otherwise become more susceptible, and be perhaps unequal to sustain.

The French language, which is that of the inhabitants of Lower Canada, is spoken without any provincial accent. The proceedings of the legislature, and also those of the courts of law, are both in the English and French tongues.

MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS.

We have now arrived at the most interesting part of our Analysis, that which describes the manners and customs of the natives; and we intend to be as copious in our extracts as we have been in those descriptive of the country. In many situations on the continent of America, observes Mr. Heriot, the human race is found to approach nearer to a state of nature, than in any part of the ancient world. The condition of some of its inhabitants seems but little removed from that of the animals which range the gloomy and boundless woods. Man may here be contemplated, either emerging from a rude state of liberty, or united into small communities, or in a state of comparative civilization.

Although many of the Americans differ from each other in stature and in features, yet in complexion there is very little variation. The tawny colour verging towards that of copper, is peculiar to the native inhabitants of the whole of this continent. This effect cannot be attributed to the degrees of temperature in the climate, to the air which they respire, or to the nature of their aliment; for in no part of this extensive region has the European complexion, throughout a descent of many generations, undergone any change from its original colour. The features of the Americans, when allowed to retain the shape which nature has designed them, would be by no means irregular or disgusting. Their hair is coarse, lank, and black; their eyes are of the same hue; and a prominence in the bones of the cheek seems to form an almost general characteristic.

Intercourse with Europeans has effaced many of the ancient customs, and changed in a considerable degree the manners of a great number of the Indian tribes. To acquire a knowledge of their original state, we must endeavour to trace their history in the works of the missionaries, and in those of other writers who have directed their researches to different parts of this continent.

In delineating the manners of people whose sphere of observation is confined to the objects of nature by which they are surrounded, it will be necessary to describe customs which may appear tinctured with folly and absurdity. An acquaintance, however, with the nature of man, can alone be gained by an observation of his conduct in the various situations in which he is placed.

The origin of the inhabitants of this continent, cannot be traced with any degree of certainty. As the straits between Asia and America, in the latitude of sixty-six degrees north, are not many leagues in breadth, it is not improbable, that emigration from the old to the new hemisphere, first took place in this part of the globe.

Several of the natives have derived from their ancestors a confused tradition, in which the primitive descent of no particular race of men is described. It seems to regard the general origin of mankind, which being the most striking of all subjects of enquiry, has made an impression even on the minds of men who have attained but little progress in improvement.

The Indians seem not, in general to be ignorant that their forefathers were strangers in the country which they now inhabit. They assert, that they migrated from a distant region towards the west. The Iroquois, who, of all the nations of North America, the inhabitants of Mexico excepted, had made the greatest advancement in the social state, assert, that for a series of years they wandered from one situation to another, under the conduct

of a female. By her they were led over a great portion of the continent of North America, until they made choice of the tract which they now occupy, whose climate was more temperate, and whose soil was more adapted to the purposes of cultivation than that of any place they had before visited. She there distributed lands among her followers, and thus founded a colony which has ever since retained its station. The inhabitants of Agnier differ somewhat from the rest of the Iroquois, in the account which they give of their origin, and claim an exemption from the appellation of *Agonnonsionni*, or constructors of dwellings, which is applied to the other tribes of that nation. The natives of the neighbouring territories, blend under one name the five tribes of the Iroquois, although each is possessed of its peculiar dialect. They inhabit the country on the north and south of lake Ontario, bounded on the east by lake Champlain. They are divided into Upper and Lower Iroquois, and into five cantons; the former distinguished by the appellations of Tsonnonthouans, Goyogouens, and Onontagues; the latter by those of Aguiers Onoyouths. By extending their wars far beyond the limits of their domains, they found a nation in Virginia which differed but little from them in language, and which, although formerly connected with them by some affinity, had long been unknown to them or forgotten. Of this conformity of language they availed themselves, by combining the interests of that people with their own, and thus strengthened their association.

These tribes, notwithstanding a variety of causes for jealousy, have ever maintained an union among themselves, which they express by saying, that they compose only one cabin or family.

In many of the customs of the savages in America, a similarity to those of people in very different quarters of the globe is discoverable; and some words in their languages appear likewise to have sounds, as well as applications, in which an analogy may be traced to languages that existed, or do still exist, among people of the ancient continent. From accidental sources like these, some writers have pretended to trace the countries from whence the natives of America first emigrated.

It is observed by an eminent historian, that the dispositions and manners of men are formed by their situation, and arise from the state of society in which they live. If we suppose two bodies of men, though in the most remote regions of the globe, to be placed in a state of society similar in its degree of improvement, they must feel the same wants, and exert the same endeavours to supply them. The same objects will allure, the same passions will animate them, and the same ideas and sentiments will arise in their minds. In every part of the earth the progress of man hath been nearly the same, and we can trace him in his career,

from the rude simplicity of savage life, until he attains the industry, the arts, and the elegance of polished society. There are, it is true, among every people some customs, which, as they do not flow from any natural want or desire peculiar to their situation, may be denominated usages of arbitrary institution. If, between two nations settled in remote parts of the earth, a perfect agreement with respect to these should be discovered, one may be led to suspect that they were connected by some affinity. America may have received its first inhabitants from our continent, either by the north-west of Europe, or the north-east of Asia; but there seems to be good reason for supposing that the progenitors of all the American nations, from Cape Horn to the north, migrated from the latter rather than the former.

The savages preserve their skin free from all excrescences of hair, excepting that on the head and eye-brows, and even this some of them are at the trouble to eradicate. On the first arrival of Europeans on their coasts, their suprise at the uncommon appearance of these strangers became excessive; and the long beard, which at that period was the prevailing mode, gave them, in the eyes of the natives, an air of hideous deformity.

Many of the Americans are endowed with a considerable capacity, with a lively imagination, a facility of conception, and strong powers of recollection. Some of the northern natives retain traces of an ancient hereditary religion, and of a species of government. They reason justly on their own affairs, and direct themselves with considerable certainty to the attainment of the ends they have in view. With a flegmatic coolness inconsistent with the more active dispositions of civilized men, they enter upon the most serious concerns; they are seldom touched with anger; but when under the influence of that passion, appear to have no possession of their faculties. A certain degree of haughtiness, a disregard of the opinions of others, and a total independance, seem to predominate in the savage character. An American would act and speak, with the same freedom and arrogance, in an assembly of the most powerful chiefs, as among his own tribe.

Their education is almost entirely limited to the knowledge of making war by stealth, and to the habitual exercise of patience and fortitude in enduring the most severe trials of misery and pain. The condition of their life, and the state of their society, are the irresistible reasons which guide their conduct in either of those situations. Their courage does not appear inferior to that of the rest of mankind, and it is only the mode of exercising it, which constitutes the difference in this respect, between them and more civilized nations.

In the manners of all the inhabitants of the western conti-

nent, although a strong similitude is discoverable, almost every nation has, nevertheless, certain usages peculiar to itself. Among the Illinois, the Sioux of Louisiana, the inhabitants of Florida and Yucatan, there were young men who assumed the dress of women, which they retained during their lives, and were satisfied with executing the lowest drudgeries of the other sex. They never married, they assisted in all the ceremonies in which superstition appeared to be concerned, and this extraordinary mode of life made them pass among their countrymen as persons of a superior order, and above the common classes of mankind. Customs similar to these formerly prevailed among the nations of Asia who adored Cybélê, and among the more eastern tribes, who consecrated to the Phrygian Goddess, or to Venus Urania, priests habited like women, whose countenances were effeminate, who painted themselves, and who made it their study to disguise their real sex. As the latter degenerated among their countrymen into subjects of derision and contempt, the former were also, from the debauchery of their lives, regarded with aversion and disgust. Many of them were cut off by the Spaniards, who conceiving that they were subservient to the most shameful passions, delivered them over a prey to furious dogs, which were made also the instruments of destruction to a great part of the naked Indians.

In the savage state, where indolence and sloth are considered as enjoyments, a disposition to activity is rarely to be discovered. To prepare pallisades for their forts, to construct or repair their cabins, to dress the inside of the skins with which they cloath themselves, to fabricate some articles of domestic furniture, to mend or to renew the simple instruments in use among them, to paint and ornament themselves after their own rude and fantastical taste, form, next to those of war and the chace, the most laborious occupations of the men.

Having an immense extent of territory over which to range, the more sedentary tribes have learnt by experience to choose, with sufficient judgement, situations for their villages. These are usually placed in the midst of the best soil, and upon an eminence if such can be found, to command a prospect of the neighbouring country, and to enable the inhabitants thereby to guard against surprise. They endeavour to combine with these local advantages, the choice of a spot on the banks of a river which glides in a serpentine course in order to form a ditch around those fortifications which unimproved art enables them to add to the conveniences supplied by nature.

The villages which are most exposed to an enemy, are fortified with pallisades from fifteen to thirty feet in altitude, placed closely together, and composed of a triple range, the center of

which is planted perpendicularly, the others in a slanting position and the whole is thickly lined to the height of twelve feet, with bark of trees. Within the fort, there are certain situations filled with stones to throw upon an enemy, and likewise reservoirs of water for extinguishing fires. The inhabitants ascend to their forts by means of trees or logs full of notches. The general form of pallisaded defences, is round or oval, with only one entrance.

About a hundred cabins, with seven families in each, form the general size of an Iroquois village. These people seldom reside in their forts, unless when threatened with danger, or in a state of actual warfare. The habitations of all the native tribes of America, evince the poverty, simplicity and frugality of men born in the infancy of a new world; and if we except the inhabitants of Peru and Mexico, who construct small hovels of stone, in which neither art, regularity, nor convenience are displayed, some other people in their vicinity, who finish their huts with a kind of plaister or cement, almost the whole of the other Indian nations possess but wretched cabins, calculated to convey an idea of the greatest misery.

The dwellings of the natives of Tlascala, of Tapeaca, and the greater part of those of Mexico, were composed of branches of trees covered with turf or mud. The entrance was extremely low, and several families dwelt under the same roof. Vessels made of clay were the only culinary utensils of these people.

The houses of the Peruvians were in general eight feet high, the materials of which they were constructed being stone or bricks dried in the sun. They were in the form of a quadrangle, without any aperture for the admission of light except the door, which was extremely low and contracted. A mode of architecture, equally uniform and simple, was practised in raising their consecrated edifices. These varied only with regard to their dimensions. The temple of Pachacamac, to which a palace of the Incas, and a fortress were conjoined, formed a structure whose extent was considerable, its circumference being more than half a league, and its height about twelve feet. A pile of this magnitude, may doubtless be reputed to have been a monument of industry among a people totally ignorant of the uses of the mechanical powers. The bricks and stones of which it was composed, were laid upon each other without the intervention of mortar, which was unknown to the Peruvians, and joined with such nicety and precision, that the interstices were not discoverable, except on a near approach of the beholder. As no light entered but from the doors, the interior of the building must have been illuminated by some artificial means.

Cuzco was the only place in the empire of Peru which could

claim the appellation of city. In every other part of the country the natives resided in huts detatched from each other, and in some situations composing small villages.

The natives of Davis's Straits, of Nova Zembla, and of California, retire into caverns prepared by nature, or excavate the sides of banks, in which they pass a long winter, little different from the wild animals which dig for themselves dwellings in the earth. They repose in the summer under the shade of the forests, or under encampments made with the skins of seals.

On the borders of the Oroonoque, on those of the river of the Amazons, and in countries liable to periodical inundations, villages are exalted into the air over the middle of waters and marshes. Their inhabitants form posts of the palm-tree of a considerable height, and crossing each other, being connected by transverse beams. On these, whose altitude is from twenty to thirty-five feet, habitations are erected, which appear designed rather for vultures than for men. The women when burdened with their children, or with domestic baggage, will ascend with admirable facility to these aërial abodes, by ladders formed of trees rudely notched. It is not only against the dangers of the floods that these people guard themselves by such extraordinary asylums; they are thus protected from the sudden incursions of their enemies, from being surprised by crocodiles or tigers, and from the torment of musquitoes and other flies which seldom elevate themselves so far from the earth, and whose attacks would, without this precaution be insupportable.

The conquerors of New Spain found several nations lodged in this manner, whom they experienced great difficulty in subduing, and who killed many of their people.

Wandering nations, such as the Algonquins, who remain but for a short time in one situation, are satisfied with making their huts extremely low, and with placing them in a confused manner. They generally carry with them large rolls of the bark of the birch-tree, and form the frames of the cabins of wattles or twigs stuck into the earth in a circular figure, and united near their upper extremities. Upon the outside of this frame the bark is unrolled and thus affords shelter from rain and from the influence of the sun. The Indians near Monterry in north-west America, are in person under the middle size, and ill proportioned. They also construct their tempory lodgings of wattles arranged in a conical form, interwoven with ribs, like basket work; they are about eight feet in height, having an aperture at the summit, for the issue of the smoke. The exterior is thickly thatched with dried reeds, grass, or rushes. The dwellings of some of the other tribes of the north-west, are composed of planks; they are of twenty-five feet in length, and fifteen in breadth, secured from

the weather with bark. The fire is always made in the center These sheds contain from eighteen to twenty people, the men being separated from the women and children. Every cabin appears to form a small colony independent of the others; each has canoes appropriated for its use, and each its individual chief.

The sedentary tribes have habitations more capacious and solid. The cabins of the Caraibs are of great length, extending from sixty to eighty feet, and composed of forked posts twenty or thirty feet high, over which, to form the ridges of the roofs, palm-trees or cabbage-trees are laid. The cabbage-tree frequently attains the altitude of two hundred feet, is perfectly straight, decreasing but little in diameter, destitute of branches, unless at its summit, which is surrounded by ten or twelve green boughs, with long and narrow leaves thickly growing on each side, extending to the extremity; these bend downwards with elegance and resemble in appearance the feathers of an ostrich. On each side of the cabbage-tree thus placed along the ridge of the frame, small trees are adjusted at proper intervals, sloping to the ground, which they are made to enter with their lower ends. The whole is thatched with palm-leaves, with reeds, or with the tops of canes, so well secured as to defend the inhabitants for a long period against all injuries from the weather. No light is admitted but from the door of the cabin, which is so low, that they who enter creep upon their hands and knees. The interior part is extremely dark, and although kept very neat and clean by the women, appears comfortless on account of the smoke which proceeds from a number of fires kept continually burning, every person being allowed to kindle one under his hammock, to protect him from the bites of the musquitoes. The cabins of the Brasilians are made nearly in the same manner as those of the Caraibs; being of great dimensions, five or six only compose a considerable village. Each cabin contains from sixty to eighty persons, divided into distinct families.

The Iroquois have been with propriety distinguished by the appellation of *constructors of cabins*, being of all the uncivilized nations on the continent of America, that which is the most commodiously lodged. These cabins are in the form of a bower, five or six fathoms in breadth, high in proportion, and in length according to the number of fires, for each of which a space of twenty-five feet is allotted. Throughout the whole length, and at the end, pickets are planted, which are firmly connected by lines made of the inner bark of trees; on these are fixed, as an outward covering, the bark of the beech or elm-tree, worked together with bands formed of the same materials as the lines. A square, or a parallelogram being thus included, the arch is made with bent poles, which are also covered with bark, and externally se-

cured by other poles bent over it, and interwoven throughout the whole length of the cabin, with young trees split into hoops, whose ends are secured by wooden hooks, disposed along the sides and at each extremity. The middle space within is appropriated for the fire, the smoke ascending through an aperture in the roof, which serves not only for a chimney, but for the admission of light. In bad weather the opening is secured with bark. An elevated platform of twelve or thirteen feet in length, and six in depth, which is used for beds as well as seats, is placed on each side of the fire. On this couch, which is not calculated to promote ease or effeminacy, the natives stretch themselevs without any other covering than the habiliments which they wear during the day. The use of the pillow is known but to few, and they who have seen that article in possession of Europeans accomodate themselves with a billet of wood, with a mat rolled up, or with skins stuffed with hair.

The natives of South America generally make use of hammocks of cotton, or of the interior bark of trees, manufactured with considerable skill. These they suspend in their cabins, and sometimes on the boughs of trees. The inhabitants of this part of the continent are in general of a good stature, and are alert and active when roused from their habitual indolence. The features of their countenances are little different from those of Europeans. Among some peculiarites, there is one in which they differ in general from the natives of the more northern latitudes. They allow their hair to grow to a great length, which in their estimation is a point of beauty. By far the greater numbers wear no cloaths; certain brilliant stones are fixed to the neck. On occasions of ceremony, they attach around the waist a belt composed of feathers of various colours, which produces an agreeable effect. The women wear a kind of shift, called *tepoy*, with short sleeves. They who are most exposed to the weather, or most sensible of the effects of cold, cover themselves with the skins of wild animals, wearing in summer, the fur or hair outwards, and in winter next to the body.

THE MOXES

Under the appellation of Moxes was comprehended an assemblage of several different nations of infidels in South America, to whom it was generally given, because the tribe of the Moxes was the first on that part of the continent, to which the evangelic doctrine of salvation was imparted. These people inhabit an immense tract of country, which stretches from Saint Croix de la Sierra, along the basis of an extensive chain of mountains, lofty and precipitous, which runs from north to south. It is situated under the Torrid Zone, and spreads from the tenth to the

fifteenth degree of south latitude. A considerable portion of this vast territory consists of a plain, which is subject to frequent inundations, for want of sufficient channels to give issue to the collection of waters, whose abundance is produced by continued rains, by torrents, which at particular seasons descend from the mountains, and by the swelling of rivers, no longer confined to their accustomed barriers. During more than four months of the year, all communication between the inhabitants is impeded by the necessity to which they are driven, of dispersing in search of high situations, in order to avoid the floods, and their cabins are at that period very remote from each other. Besides this inconvenience, they have to encounter that of the climate, whose heat is intense; it is however, at times moderated, partly by the abundance of rain and the overflowings of the rivers, and partly by the north wind which continues to blow throughout a considerable portion of the year. But at other periods, the south wind which sweeps along the sides of the mountains covered with snows, bursts forth with such impetuosity from its barriers, and fills the atmosphere with a degree of cold so piercing, that these people, almost naked, and badly fed, have not strength to sustain this immense change of temperature, this sudden derangement of the seasons, especially when accompanied by inundations, which fail not to generate famine and other awful scourges of the human race.

The dress of the Moxes, which consists of many ridiculous ornaments, adds to the natural wildness of their appearance. They blacken one side of the face, and stain the other with a dirty red colour. Their lips and nostrils are pierced, and a variety of baubles which contribute to render the spectacle yet more hideous, is attached to these organs. Some wear upon the breast a plate of metal, others tie around the body strings of glass beads, mingled with pieces of leather, and the teeth of animals which they have slain in the chace. There are some of these natives who fix upon the girdles the teeth of their enemies whom they have killed in battle, and the greater the number of marks of prowess they can wear, the more respectable are they accounted among their tribes. They are the least disgusting in appearance, who cover the head, the arms, and the knees, with a variety of plumage, which is disposed in an ageeable manner.

THE PATAGONIANS.

The Patagonians seldom exceed in stature the height of six feet, having a large head, square shoulders, and muscular limbs. Following the impulse of nature, and enjoying abundance of aliment, their frame receives all the aggrandisement of which it is capable. Their features are neither hard nor disagreeable and in

many they are pleasing. The visage is round and somewhat flat; the eyes are lively; the teeth, although large, are white; and the hair is worn long, and attached to the summit of the head. Some wear moustaches; some have their cheeks painted red. Their language appears soft, and they exhibit no indications of a ferocious character. Their habiliments consists of a piece of leather fixed about the waist, and a large robe of skin attached around the body, descending to the heels; the part intended for covering the sholders being allowed to fall behind, so that notwithstanding the rigour of the weather, they are usually naked from the girdle upwards. They have a kind of short boots of horses leather, open behind, and some wear round the calf of the leg a ring of copper, of about two inches in breadth.

Their principal food is derived from wild cattle; and when they travel, they fix pieces of flesh to the saddles of their horses. They frequently eat their food raw. Their horses are slender and small, and their dogs are of a feeble breed. They are sometimes reduced to the necessity of drinking sea-water, as springs and rivers are very rare on that part of the coast. This nation seems to lead an erratic life, roaming throughout the vast plains of South America; men, women, and children, are continually on horseback, pursuing the game, or wild animals, with which these territories are covered. They cloath themselves, and form their tents with skins.

THE IROQUOIS.

The habiliments of the Iroquois consist of several pieces, being a kind of tunic, an apron, a robe calculated to cover the whole, and shoes for the feet. The apron is made of skin well dressed, or of European cloth; it passes under the body, and is fixed on either side by a girdle which surrounds the waist. It is usually of sufficient length to fold over at each end, and to hang downwards. The stockings, or leggings, are of skins sewed on the outside, having beyond the seam a double selvage of three inches in breadth, which guards the limbs from being injured by brushing against the underwood and boughs, in passing through the forests. The women wear the same articles of dress, and fix them by garters under the knee; the men attach them by strings to the belt around the waist. These leggings have no feet, but enter into the shoes made of soft leather, generally of deer-skin, and frequently neatly embroidered with the quills of porcupines, stained of different hues. A species of buskin ascending to the calf of the leg, is sometimes worn.

The robe is a kind of blanket of about five or six feet square, made of the skins of buffaloes, deer, elk, or of several beaver or martin skins sewed together. All the natives in the neighbour-

hood of Europeans, preserve the fashions of their ancient dress, changing the materials only. For the tunic, linen or cotton shirts are worn, and the remainder of the dress is of woollen stuff. The leather of which the shoes are made, is prepared by smoking, and thereby rendered for a time impervious to moisture. They adorn the inside of the skins of buffaloes and of deer, by delineating upon them figures of men and animals painted with black and red colours, and also by working them with porcupine quills, stained with variegated tints. From the borders of some of the smaller lakes and rivers, they procure a species of red paint resembling minium and likewise yellow ochres, which are found near the surface of the ground. With these they ornament their faces and those parts of the body which are uncovered, without bestowing much pains or attention in their application.

A desire of rendering permanent these decorations of the body, suggested the practice of tatooing, or of impressing on the human skin various fantastical figures, first sketched with coal or chalk, and afterwards pricked with the sharpened point of a bone, the punctures being rubbed with whatever colour seems most to please the fancy. These operations are always painful, and often attended with some degree of fever.

The figures thus engraved on the face and body, become distinguishing marks of the individual. When a savage returns from war, and wishes to make known to the tribes through whose territory he passes, a victory which he has gained; when he has made choice of a new situation for hunting, and would signify to others the spot he has marked out, he supplies the deficiency of an alphabet, by the characteristic figures which personally distinguish him; he delineates upon bark which he fixes upon the end of a pole, or cuts with his hatchet upon the trunk of a tree, such hieroglyphics as he conceives sufficient to explain his sentiments.

The natives employ for the purpose of colouring, the juice of particular plants, and the berries of shrubs and trees. They extract, with considerable dexterity, the colours of European cloths, which they transfer to the leather and to the porcupine quills, with which they fabricate their little works.

Many of the North American tribes cut their hair according to different forms: one of the modes is to shave the head, and to leave only a small tuft on the centre. The fashion of trimming the hair, varies in a great degree, and an enemy may by this means be discovered at a considerable distance.

The practice of wearing long hair, prevails, however, among the greater number of the American tribes, and is unquestionably that which nature has pointed out. The ancient Europeans,

and particularly the Gauls, followed that fashion: and the territory of the latter was distinguished by the appellation of *Gallia comata*.

To the first race of monarchs among the Franks, a German people who inhabited the banks of the rivers Maine and Salii, the privilege of wearing long hair was alone permitted, and subjects of every description were limited to the general fashion of the tonsure. The renunciation of all hope of succession to the crown was publicly declared, if a prince of the blood allowed his hair to be cut off.

Before the invasion and conquest of their country by the Tartars, the Chinese wore their hair in its full and natural growth, in the hope that after death they should by that means be conducted to heaven. In the earlier stages of every human association, it appears from the most remote memoirs which can be found, that no covering was worn upon the head. The Jews, the Carthaginians, the Egyptians, the Greeks, and the Romans wore no covering in the original state of their societies. The Goths permitted their hair to hang in large curls on their shoulders. The Swabians, a people of Germany, were accustomed to knot their hair, and to attach the extremity to the crown of the head. The Arymphians, however, who formerly frequented the bases of the Riphean mountains, and from whom the Muscovites are descended, practised among both sexes the fashion of shaving the head; to allow the hair to flow in its full natural growth, was considered as infamous.

Red and various other colours, mixed with bear's grease, are by the Americans used for the purpose of tinging the hair, as well as the countenance and body. The Caraibs and other tribes of America between the tropics, after bathing, are attended by their wives who carry calibashes filled with colours mixed with the oil of the palm-tree, particularly rocou, a vegetable red produced from the berries of a tree found in those latitudes, whose effects are extremely baneful to flies.

To denote the chief whom they obey, the Virginians have certain distinguishing characters delineated on their back. In Europe, in the period at which Constantine the Great was emperor of Rome, the people bore upon their shoulders the imperial designation, which was a cross, to indicate the country to which they belonged. Allured by a principle of devotion for the divine founder of their faith, the primitive Christians imprinted on their bodies the figure of the cross. The Brasilians, in order to distinguish their warriors who had destroyed a number of the enemy, cut characteristic figures on their arms and thighs, filling the incisions with a corroding powder.

PEOPLE OF THE WESTERN COAST.

The natives in the vicinity of La Cruz on the wester vegeta from st of America, are of a clear olive complexion, approaching f A ome individuals to a white: their features are regular and well- sau med, their figure is robust, and their address arrogant and bol The skins of otters, sea-calves, deer, or bears, compose the coverings by which their bodies are sheltered from the changes of the elements: these habiliments extend from the neck to the leg, and some persons add to them boots of skins. Their personal ornaments consist of the common appendages of necklaces and bracelets, formed of pieces of copper, or of the teeth of fishes, and of animals slain in the chace. Pendants of mother of pearl, or of copper, dangle from their ears. Their long hair is queued with a species of ribband plaited from the inner filaments of bark, the back bone of a particular fish serving for a comb. The blanket of skins which is used as a covering, they enrich with vegetable or leathern fringes, attached to the lower extremity. The dress of the female extends from the neck to the feet, and the sleeves are of such a length as to reach down to the waist, which is surrounded by a belt. The hair of the women is plaited in tresses, and their countenance, if allowed to retain its natural appearance, would be by no means disagreeable. But an affectation of singularity, which discloses itself in every state of human society, induces the married women, in order to render themselves pleasing to their husbands, although hideous and disgusting to strangers, to divide the lower lip from the chin by a large transverse incision, filled up with a piece of wood, whose diameter at the widest part is nearly an inch, and whose shape is oval; in proportion to the advancement in years, the extension of the orifice is enlarged, and some of the elderly women exhibit an appearance, calculated to inspire the strongest aversion in a spectator. To preserve an opening for the introduction, at a more advanced period of life, of this fantastical instrument of deformity, the females undergo the operation in their infancy, and wear in the wound a small piece of wood, to prevent its borders from reuniting. The married women seem to express much difficulty and embarrassment at the removal of this extraordinary appendage, by the absence of which no additional charms are displayed. This wooden ornament is concave on each side, from two to three inches and a half in length, and at the utmost an inch in width, a groove for the reception of the lips of the artificial mouth, is cut all around the edges.

The huts of the Indians resemble a cone, and are composed of boughs of trees, covered with mats of plaited rushes, or of the interior bark of the elm, or of the birch-tree.

ticula

THE TETONS.

Th latte ons consist of four tribes, who roam over an immense exten plains denuded of timber, except on the banks of the river b hich these territories are intersected. The land is fertile, an the situation is favourable for culture. The soil is strongly impregnated with salts, alum, copperas and sulphur, and, during the rainy seasons, torrents of water, saturated with these substances, rush down from the more elevated lands, mingle with the stream of the Missouri, and communicate to it a deep brown tint.

THE CANCES.

The Cances are composed of various tribes, occupying different parts of the country, which extends from the bay St. Bernard across the river Grand, towards Vera Cruz. They are unfriendly to the Spaniards, and when an opportunity presents itself, make no scruple of putting to death any of that people. They are expert in the chace, and chiefly make use of the bow. Their habiliments are composed of leather neatly dressed. Those of the women are made in the form of the robe worn by friars, and their heads and feet are alone exposed. Leather pantaloons and a frock of the same material, are worn by the men.

The Hietians, or Comanches, have no fixed habitations, and are divided into several distinct tribes. Their tents are formed in the shape of a cone, of prepared skins, and sufficiently capacious to contain ten or twelve persons; those of the chiefs will hold sometimes to the number of sixty. These tents they pitch, when they halt, in the most exact order, forming regular and parallel lines; when a signal is given for removal, the tents are struck with expedition and dexterity. To every family two horses or mules are allotted, one of which carries the tent, the other, the poles made of red cedar; the tribes travel on horseback. Their horses are strong, docile, and serviceable; when the party halts, these are seldom put at large, but are confined to certain limits, by thongs of leather tied to trees. The men hunt the buffalo on horseback, and kill that animal, either with the bow or with a spear of hard wood. Their persons are strong and athletic, with a tendency to become lusty towards the decline of life. Like several other Indian tribes, they drink the blood of their prey as it flows warm from the body. They are disposed to cleanliness. The women clothe themselves in a long loose robe, extending from the chin to the feet, tied round the waist with a girdle, and ornamented with painted figures. The dress of the men consists of leathern pantaloons, and a shirt of the same substance. As this nation is of an erratic disposition, no attention is paid to agriculture. The country throughout

which they range is extensive, and affords a variety of vegetables, and fruits of spontaneous production. It stretches from the Trinity and Braces, across the Red river to the heads of Akansa and Misouri, to the river Grand, to the vicinity of Santa Fé, and over the dividing ridge towards the Pacific Ocean.

THE DOG-RIBBED INDIANS.

A tribe of natives, who range over a certain tract of country situated on the internal parts of North America, are distinguished by the appellation of the Dog-rib Indians. Their complexion is fairer than that of most of the other inhabitants of this part of the continent, but their person is short, badly proportioned, meagre and unpleasing. The cheeks of the men are tatooed from the nose to the ears with double lines of a blueish tint. Through an aperture formed in the gristle of the nose, part of a quill, or small piece of wood, is introduced: their hair, except on each side, where it is cut, in order to expose the ears, is allowed to remain in its natural growth. Their dress, like that of most of the other natives who have no intercourse with Europeans, is formed of the skins of wild animals, and ornamented with hair and porcupine's quills, of a variety of hues, alternately embroidered in straight, in waving, or in angular borders. Their upper garment guards them from the cold, whether when asleep or awake, and is decorated with a long fringe. Their hands are protected by mittens, suspended by thongs from the neck, and their feet and legs by a species of boot, whose seams are worked with much neatness, care, and ingenuity.

The women wear in warm weather but little covering, and content themselves with tying around the waist a long tassel of leather, whose vibration, when they walk, serves in part to defend them from flies and musquitoes. They fringe with the claws of bears or of wild fowl, perforated at the extremities, and inverted, cinctures of leather, for the head, the waist, and the knees. Pieces of bone or of horn compose their bracelets, and necklaces or gorgets.

These people differ not from the other erratic nations in the construction of their huts, nor in their culinary utensils, or mode of cookery. These vessels are made of excavated pieces of wood, or of bark sewed together, or of wattape, which is the divided roots of the spruce or fir-trees interwoven with a degree of compactness calculated to confine any fluid substance, and containing from two to six gallons. A principal part of the food of these natives is derived from the produce of the rivers, which abundantly water the ungenial and thinly peopled regions through which they flow. A twine, composed of fibres from the integuments of the willow, serves them as the fittest ma-

terial for weaving their nets, which are from thirteen to thirty-six meshes in depth, and from three to forty fathoms in length, and are each calculated for use, agreeably to the depth or extent of the waters. The nets as well as lines, and appendages of ornament, are transported when the natives move from one situation to another, in bags of leather appropriated for that use.

THE KNISTENEAUX.

The Knisteneaux Indians are distinguished by an open and agreeable countenance, a mild and affable address, and by a generous and hospitable disposition. In all their dealings they are scrupulously just. Their language has an affinity to that of the Algonquins. The hair of the head is left by some of the tribes in its natural growth, whilst by others it is cut into various fashions, agreeably to the suggestions of fancy. Their habiliments are nearly the same with those of the natives already described. The women wear a cap made of leather or of cloth, sewed only at the end, which is placed over the forehead, and covering the temples and the ears, is tucked beneath the chin; the extremity of the cap hangs down the back, and is affixed to the girdle. Three perpendicular tatooed lines, not unfrequently double, disfigure the visages of several of the females, the central lines being from the chin to the mouth, those of the sides reach no higher than the corners of the mouth.

THE CHIPEWEYAN.

The manners of the Chipeweyan Indians are yet more open and free than those of the tribes of whom we have now given a description. Their disposition appears more moderate and settled; and they are influenced by neither of the alternate extremes of languor nor activity. Their numbers are considerable, and they claim as their territory the tracts extending between the parallels of latitude sixty and sixty-five north, and from one hundred to one hundred and ten degrees of western longitude. Their language is copious, and from the number of emigrant tribes, has branched into a variety of dialects. In warfare they give no quarter, and with indiscriminating vengeance they put all their enemies to death. They spare none of the enemy, either for the purposes of adoption, or for the exercise of deliberate cruelty and torture. The Eskimaux, on whom they make war, are less active and less powerful than themselves, and generally encounter them with much disadvantage. Although more numerous in point of warriors than the Knisteneaux, the Chipeweyans appear to be less courageous, and submit to that people whenever a cause of mutual hostility arises.

In the latitude of fifty-two degrees, on the north-west coast of America, there exists a tribe whose heads are moulded into a wedge like form. Their colour is between the olive and copper, and their faces are broad, with the general characteristic of high cheek bones. The hair is of a less deep black than that of the other inhabitants of this continent, and their eyes are small and grey, intermixed with a reddish tinge. The women wear their hair short; they are inclined to corpulency, and to a swelling in the legs, caused probably by a sedentary mode of life, as they are chiefly engaged in the occupation of spinning, weaving, preparing fish, and nursing their children. The hair of the men is worn tied in knots over the temples, the hind part being combed, and allowed to flow over the shoulders

The cloathing of the women consists only of a robe, of an apron with fringe, and a round cap, for the head. The men dress themselves nearly in the same fashion, adding in rainy weather a mat with an open in the centre sufficient to admit the head, and which, extending over the back and shoulders, preserves them in a dry state. They procure from the sea and from the neighbouring rivers, the principal part of their sustenance; being therefore in a great degree attached to one settlement: the men are engaged in the more toilsome occupations, and the condition of the women seems to be far less severe and laborious, than among tribes who are dependent on the more precarious produce of the chace.

PEOPLE OF DARIEN, &c.

The natives of Darien and Panama are cloathed in a callico vestment which floats over their shoulders. Upon the thighs a scarf is worn, a ring is affixed to the extremity of the nose, and a collar of teeth surrounds the neck. These articles are not in common use, but are conveyed by the women to the councils, where they are put on. Here the members first move in a dance, after which they seat themselves. One of the young men lights a roll of tobacco previously moistened, that it may not be rapidly consumed; he places one end of it in his mouth, and smokes in the faces of the several councillors, who receive the whiff with peculiar satisfaction, and consider them as tokens of high respect.

The natives of Yucatan are yet more addicted to an inclination for ornament; they carry about with them mirrors of polished stone; upon these they frequently direct their eyes, and take a singular pleasure in contemplating and adorning their heads and faces. Among the Panches, a tribe of new Grenada, the distinction of wearing ornaments was permitted to warriors alone.

THE CARAIBS.

The Caraibs are of a stature rather above the common height; they are well made and proportioned, and their features are agreeable. Their eyes are black and naturally small, but the figure and disposition of the forehead makes them appear of a proportionate size. Their teeth are in general white and regularly arranged, their hair is long, flowing, and black. The colour of their skin is olive, but they communicate to it a red tinge, by means of rocou dipt in oils, which serves them not only for dress, but for a defence against the attacks of flies and musquitoes, which have an antipathy to the smell of this colour, and which, without this precaution, would become an insupportable torment. When they go to war expeditions, to a festival, or to perform some visit which they deem of consequence, their wives are employed to make them whiskers, and several black stripes on the countenance and on the body. These marks remain for many days. The whole of the men wear around their waist a small cord, in which a Dutch knife is fixed with the blade uncovered, and touching the thigh; it likewise sustains a piece of cloth six inches wide, which hangs a considerable way down both behind and before. The male children of ten or twelve years of age, have nothing upon the body, except the band in order to contain the knife, which however, they frequently hold in the hand. Their physiognomy is tinctured with melancholy; they are reputed inoffensive whilst unprovoked; but if they receive an injury, they are implacable and vindictive. They are much addicted to the use of intoxicating liquors.

The women are not so tall in proportion as the men, but are of a fulness of habit, and well shaped. The contour of their visage is round, the mouth small, the teeth white. Their manners are more gay, more open and agreeable, than those of the men; they at the same time preserve an air of modest reserve and decorum. Like the men, they adorn themselves with paint, but in a stile more uniform and simple. The hair is attached behind the head with a line of cotton. They wear around the waist a piece of cotton cloth, worked and embroidered with minute grains of shells of different colours, decorated in the lower part with fringe of three inches in depth. The *camisa*, a name applied to this article of dress, is eight or ten inches in length, and about five in breadth, besides the fringe. At each extremity there is a small cord of cotton, to keep it attached to the body. They in general wear necklaces of shells of various hues and sizes, which in double rows hang down upon the bosom; the bracelets for the arms and wrists are composed of the same materials, and their ear-rings are of blue stones or shells. The infants of both sexes

wear bracelets, and a girdle of porcelain around the middle of the body.

A part of dress peculiar to the women, consists of a kind of buskin of cotton, about four or five inches in height, reaching somewhat higher than the ancle. When girls attain the age of ten or twelve years, they assume the *camisa* instead of the girdle; and the mother, or some other near relation, fabricates the buskin for the legs, which is never removed until absolutely worn out, or torn by accident. It is so closely woven to the leg, that the calf thereby acquries more thickness and solidity than it would naturally possess. The extremities of the buskin have each a border of about half an inch wide, which in the upper part is double, and so strong, that it retains its outward form, and has a handsome appearance.

When girls are thus attired, they no longer live in familiarity with the males; they constantly accompany their mothers, and assume a greater degree of reserve. It is seldom a female attains this period of life without being engaged to a young man, who, from the time he has revealed his inclination for her, considers her as his future spouse. They marry in any degree of consanguinity, except that of sister or daughter; and pretend that the nearer the ties of blood are before marriage, the more permanent the felicity of that state will prove. Their wives are retained in a condition of servitude, and whatever regard the husbands may entertain towards them, it extends not to any relaxation of the toilsome offices which they are obliged to perform, nor of that respect which is exacted from them. Wives are not permitted to eat with their husbands, nor even in their presence.

Many of the natives pierce the cartilage between the nostrils, and suspend from thence porcelain, or silver ornaments. The women always wear long hair, divided from the centre of the crown towards each side, and falling loose upon the back, or plaited and tied into a long club. The oils with which both sexes anoint themselves, communicate an offensive odour; but this practice is indispensibly necessary to guard the skin against the swarms of flies and insects, with which, during the summer months the regions in North America are incessantly infested. In tropical countries, these torments of the human race suspend at no time their goading attacks. Some of the men have their ears slit, when young, weights being suspended to the lower extremity, in order to lengthen them; ornaments of silver or porcelain are fixed to the apertures, and hang down upon the shoulders. The same kind of trinkets are strung in a necklace, to which a breast-plate is supended. Some of the warriors wear long tails, reaching from the crown of the head more than half way down the back, and interwoven with porcelain, or chains of silver, or round

plates of the same metal, of various sizes. A tobacco pouch of the skin of some animal, a pipe, a knife, and a tomahawk, form other appendages of their dress. They make caps for the head, of the skins of birds, the beak being placed towards the front, and the wings on each side.

Among every uncivilized people upon earth, it is the peculiar misfortune of the female sex to be degraded and despised, and to be loaded with the most laborious and toilsome duties. The men conceive themselves formed soley for the occupations of the chace and of warfare, and glorying in the display of strength and courage, the only qualities entitled to pre-eminence among savages, they consider the females as greatly inferior to themselves, and fitted only to discharge offices of domestic drudgery.

It must, however, be confessed that in situations where food can be procured without much bodily exertion, the treatment of the women becomes more mild. The men assist in alleviating the burden of their toils; they are regarded with some degree of estimation; and they acquire a wish to conciliate the affections, and a taste for dress and ornament.

When tribes are attached to certain situations, and are united in villages, it is the peculiar province of the women to cultivate the ground, and to plant maize and other herbs, in which tobacco, a most essential article among all the natives of America, is included. In the more northern climates, as soon as the earth becomes divested of the load of snow by which, for nearly half the year, its surface is concealed, the women betake themselves to their labour in the fields, which they first clear from all weeds and rubbish, by collecting these in heaps, and burning them. They afterwards loosen the soil with a wooden harrow, which scratches it to a small depth, and form hillocks at a little distance from each other, in each of which are deposited a few grains of Indian corn. Beans, pompkins, and water melons, are likewise planted. This was the utmost extent of their agriculture, as they had no metal utensils for that purpose, and were totally ignorant of the mode of subduing wild animals, and of rendering them subservient to the purposes of man. Before the arrival of Europeans amongst them, they were, in this esential respect, unconcious of the superiority of their nature. Over no one species of the animal creation, the dog excepted, was their authority established; every other they allowed to range in full possession of its native freedom.

The mode of life pursued by the savages, renders, however, the aid to be derived from the strength of animals but little necessary. It is only when man has attained a considerable degree of improvement in society, that he learns to estimate the value

of the stronger animals, by employing them to simplify and alleviate human labour.

When the time of harvest arrives, the women pluck with the hand the Indian corn, tie it by its leaves in bunches, and suspend it to be dried by the sun. It is afterwards stored in pits, dug in the sides of a declivity, and lined with mats. It is thus preserved uninjured by moisture, and from being consumed by vermin. This constitutes a material part of the food of many of the northern sedentary tribes. A further office of the women is to grind the corn when dried, into a coarse flour, by means of stones, or of wooden utensils: and to fan it, that it may be freed from particles of chaff. When boiled and mixed with grease or similar substances, it is called *sagamité*. A quantity of this food is every morning prepared for breakfast of the families. Before the use of iron or of copper kettles was introduced among some of the natives, the absence of these utensils was supplied by a vessel formed of clay, of a spherical shape, and wide at top, which having been dried in the sun, was afterwards hardened in a slow fire made with bark. The viands were cooked by throwing into the vessel a number of stones made red-hot, which by degrees raised the water to a boiling temperature. Their meat and their fish they generally roast or broil upon the charcoal of wood.

INDIAN FESTIVALS.

Feasts are frequent among the savages; on these occasions they consider it a point of honor, not only to produce all the provision in their possession, but generally to consume the whole. The abundance which generally prevails at these assemblies are not favourable to the accumulation of stores for future subsistence, and the necessity to which, in consequence, they are frequently reduced, compels them to eat without discrimination, every species of food which accident may throw within their reach. The dried intestines of animals they eat without any other preparation. The oil of bears, of seals, of porpoises, and of other fish, whether in a fresh or rancid state, form a part of their food. They are strangers to the use of salt or pepper, or of any other species of seasoning. The flesh of dogs is for them a luxurious repast. The Algonquins and other tribes who do not practise agriculture, are often reduced to a yet greater degree of wretchedness, and are necessitated to eat the interior bark of trees, and a species of moss, nonrished in the crevices of rocks, denominated by the Canadians, *tripe de rocher*. Besides Indian corn and other plants, which the natives who cultivate the soil use for their food a kind of bread is made of the seed of the sun-flower, which contains a species of oil. As the lands are neither ma-

nured, nor allowed to remain fallow, their fertility becomes in time exhausted. To remedy this inconvenience, the savages make choice of fresh situations for their villages, and clear new lands from the woods with which they are covered. Another cause contributes also to urge them to a change, particularly where the severity of the climate during winter requires a large consumption of firewood, an article from which they become more remote the longer they remain in a fixed situation. To trace out the extent of the new ground, and to remove the trees, becomes the peculiar task of the men. Although Europeans have instructed them in the use of the axe and saw, yet they seldom avail themselves of these tools, preferring their original mode of stripping the trees of their bark not far from the roots, and when the trunk is somewhat dried, of placing fire around it. Their axes were made of a very hard stone of a greenish hue, which it required much labour and perseverance to reduce to a sharp edge.

The vine grows wild in America, but the natives no where cultivate that plant, being ignorant of the process of converting into wine the juice of its fruits. Their disposition to intoxication is so powerful, that they would, doubtless, have otherwise availed themselves of the use of that beverage, there being many climates on that continent favourable for the culture of vineyards.

The people of South America, and also the Mexicans, possess the knowledge of extracting from certain roots, grains, and fruits, strong and intoxicating liquors.

Tobacco is much used upon all occasions by the savages, who conceive that they derive sustenance from chewing or smoking it. The acids of the stomach may thereby, indeed, be weakened, and the sensations of hunger rendered less powerful, but it cannot certainly afford any real degree of nourishment.

In the Mexican empire, where distinction of ranks, and a separation of crafts had taken place, the greater part of the lower orders of people wore no garment. A piece of square cotton attached to the neck and shoulders was the only mantle with which the emperor himself, and the nobles, were covered. A shift with half sleeves, open at the bosom, and falling to the knees, formed the whole apparel of the lower class of women. Their houses were built of earth, dried bricks, and sometimes of stone, covered with pieces of wood, without doors or windows, except a small aperture at the entrance, and their height was limited to seven or eight feet from the ground; mats were spread upon the floors within, and although the inhabitants could procure oil and wax, and were not unacquainted with their use, as applied to the support of light, they employed no other illu-

mination than burning torches of fir-wood. They generally sat upon the ground, and took their victuals in that posture; they had, notwithstanding, seats formed of bags filled with the leaves of the palm-tree; their beds were of grass, with coverlets of cotton. Their principal article of food, like that of many of the more northern nations, consisted of maize or Indian corn, ground, and made into a paste, which they mixed with other substances, such as grease or oils, or particular herbs. Their drink was sometimes cocoa diluted with hot water, and seasoned with pimento or honey. They were prohibited, under the most rigid penalties, the use of intoxicating liquors, which could be drank only by particular permission, granted to the sick and to the aged. On certain public solemnities, and when the people were occupied on the public works, a quantity of liquor, proportionate to his age, was allowed to each person: intoxication was branded as the most shameful of human vices, and persons found in that condition were punished by the demolition of of their dwellings, by shaving their heads in public, and if they enjoyed any office under the emperor, by being dismissed from the service, and pronounced incapable of any future employment.

THE IROQUOIS.

Of all the nations of Canada, the Iroquois are not only the most civilized, but the most ingenious and prudent. They reap every summer a much greater quantity of grain than is sufficient for the consumption of one year, and sometimes of double that period. After a certain preparation to guard it from putrefaction, they deposit the grain in pits of considerable depth, dug in situations where the soil is perfectly free from moisture. They are therefore seldom reduced to extremity, neither are they entirely dependent on the success of the chace. No inconsiderable advantage in warfare is likewise derived from this prudential conduct.

The degree of culture around the villages of the Iroquois was found, on the expedition of Sullivan in 1779, to be considerably higher than could be supposed, from former observations and opinions relative to the customs and manners of that people. The beauty of their situation indicating, in many instances, choice and design, together with the size, the construction, and the neatness of their dwellings, were the first objects of admiration to the colonial army in this new country. Many of the houses were built of frame-work. The corn fields were of considerable extent; and the Americans destroyed in this expedition one hundred and sixty thousand bushels of grain. But the number of fruit-trees which they found, and cut down, with the size

and antiquity of their orchards, exhibited an object of yet greater wonder. It is asserted that fifteen hundred fruit-trees were destroyed in one orchard, some of which carried the appearance of great age. In this expedition no less than forty Indian towns were burnt, of which, Genesee, the largest, contained one hundred and twenty-eight houses.

The predominating virtue in the bosom of a savage is a sincere and unalienable attachment to the tribe among whom he was born. For the welfare and protection of it he will forego every enjoyment, and freely surrender his existence as a sacrifice. This principle of affection arises not, in the present instance, from a sense of reason or of duty, but is the secret operation of the hand of nature, which rivets the inclinations of mankind to those friends, and to those objects, from whence the infancy of the dawning mind imbibed its earliest impressions.

The prepossession in favour of their native soil is, among civilized people, not merely constitutional, but is fortified by reason, as well as education and habit. They who travel into distant countries experience for a time the powerful influence of this attachment. The desire to revisit their native land operates so forcibly on the minds of some men, as to produce real indisposition. This, like other similar propensities, is too deep rooted to be subdued by argument, or even by the lapse of time.

This regard for country, which in former ages, as well as in modern times, has been productive of the most dignified virtues, is not less prevalent among the inhabitants of the new, than among those or the ancient hemisphere. In the memorable struggles which the Mexicans made against the Spaniards on the invasion of their native land, extraordinary efforts of valour and patience were displayed. After every ineffectual trial of resistance, which the dictates of just revenge, aided by resolution, could inspire, the Peruvians, although distracted by intestine broils submitted with reluctance to the Spanish yoke.

THE CHILIANS.

The Chilians, who inhabit the western coast of South America, have hitherto meintained against the Spaniards an almost incessant warfare, nor has the courage of the present Barbarians, degenerated from that of their progenitors. By the introduction amongst them of the European horse, and by the rapid multiplication of that animal, of whose utility to man they have acquired the perfect knowledge of availing themselves, they have become more than ever formidable. The numerous herds of cattle and other animals, to whose increase the climate and soil have been

less favourable that to that of horses, supply them with ample sources of subsistence.

The freedom of manners and the uncertainty of life, from the various hazards to which it is inevitably exposed, imparts to the character of savages a species of liberality, under which are couched many benevolent principles: a respect for the aged, and several instances a deference to their equals. The natural coldness of their temperament, admits of few outward demonstrations of civility. They are, however, affable in their mode, and are ever disposed to shew towards strangers, and particularly towards the unfortunate, the strongest marks of hospitality. A savage will seldom hesitate to share with a fellow-creature oppressed by hunger, his last morsel of provision.

Numerous are the defects which contribute to counterbalance these laudable propensities in the disposition of savages. Caprice, volatility, indolence beyond expression, ingratitude, suspicion, treachery, revenge, cruelty to their enemies, brutality in their enjoyments, are the evil qualities by which they are weighed down.

They are, however, strangers to that restless versatility of fashion, which, while it contributes to enliven, torments at the same time a state of polished society. They are ignorant of those refinements in vice, which luxury, and superfluity, and satiety have engendered.

It appears somewhat unaccountable, that, possessing capacity and address to execute with neatness and dexterity many little works which are peculiar to themselves, so many ages should have elapsed, without the invention of any of those arts, which in other parts of the world have been carried to a high perfection. This disregard of improvement, ought not perhaps to be imputed to them as a great defect. They have frequently expressed sentiments of surprise, that Europeans should construct edifices, and undertake works intended to endure for ages, whilst existence is so limited and insecure, that they might not live to witness the completion of their enterprize. Their natural indolence is an effect of apathy, and induces them the rather to forego the advantages which they might envy us, than give themselves the trouble necessary to procure them. From whatever source, however, this aversion to innovation may proceed, certain it is, that since their acquaintance with Europeans, the prospect of advantage to be derived from thence, has not in any degree tended to promote their industry. They have evinced a decided attachment to their ancient habits, and have *gained* less from means which might have smoothed the asperities of their condition, than they have *lost* by copying the vices of those, who exhibited to their view the arts of civilization.

CHARACTER OF THE AMERICAN FEMALES.

It has already been remarked, that among associations which have made but little advancement in the arts of life, the condition of women is servile and degraded. The men alone may be said to be properly free, and the women, invested with the most laborious and domestic employments, are almost universally their slaves. In the women, notwithstanding, the property of the tribe, the distinction of blood, the order of generation, and the preservation of lineal descent, are, by several of the northern tribes, reputed to be inherent. In them is vested the foundation of all real authority. They give efficiency to the councils, are the arbiters of peace or war, and the keepers of the public stock. The country, the fields and their produce, belong to them alone. It is to their disposal that the captive slaves are committed. The rearing and educating infants to a certain age, is their peculiar province; they are consulted in all marriages, and in their blood is founded the order of succession.

The men, on the contrary, seem to form a distinct class among themselves; their children are strangers to them, and when they die, every thing they possessed is destroyed, or is deposited with their bodies in the tomb. The family and its privileges remain with the women. If males only are left in a family, and should their number, and that of the nearest male relatives be ever so great, the race becomes nominally extinct. Although by custom the leaders are chosen from among the men, and the affairs which concern the tribe are settled by a council of ancients; it would yet seem that they only represented the women, and assisted in the discussion of subjects which principally related to that sex.

Among the Iroquois, marriages are formed in such a manner, that the parties leave not their relatives and their cabin to have a separate dwelling and family, but each remains as before, and the children produced from the marriage, belonging to the mother, are accounted solely of her cabin or family. The property of the husband is kept apart from that of the wife, and the females inherit in preference to the males. The consideration of the children being dependent entirely on the mother, and forming the future hope of the nation, was the real cause, among many tribes, of the women having in a political sense, acquired a degree of consequence superior to that of their husbands. Like the Lycians, the Iroquois and Hurons take their family names from the women, who alone are charged with preserving the race of their ancestors, by transmission to their children, of the name born by themselves. When a warrior dies, the appellation by which he was distingished is buried in his grave,

and is not renewed until the lapse of several years. The savages in addressing each other, seldom make use of their adopted name. They apply even to strangers the titles of kindred, such as brother, sister, uncle, nephew, and cousin, observing the distinctions of subordination, and the relative proportions of age between themselves and the persons whom they accost.

The practice of marrying a plurality of wives, is more generally prevalent among the natives of the southern, than among those of the more northern parts of America. The Hurons and the Iroquois restrict themselves to one wife; and what appears singular, polygamy, which is not permitted to the men, is extended to the women among the Tsonnonthouans, where many instances occur of one female having two husbands.

In the nation of the Algonquins, where two wives are permitted to one husband, the one is considered of a rank superior to the other, and her children alone are accounted legitimate. They both inhabit the same cabin with the husband.

The custom of marrying more than one wife, is no where to be met with among nations in a state of refinement; and the rules of virtue, as well as the precepts of the Christian religion, tend to its prohibition. Wherever it prevails the women are less valued, and their mode of education is calculated to retain them in a state of mental darkness

In regular and limited governments, where property is secured to the possessors, legitimacy of descent becomes a consideration of the highest and most essential importance. In proportion, therefore, as their conduct is regulated by propriety and virtue, women are held in estimation. The passion of love is of too delicate a nature to admit of divided affections, and its real influence can scarcely be felt in societies where polygamy is tolerated. That refined impulse of tender and respectful attachment, the offspring of sentiment, is productive of the most exalted gratifications of civilized life, and its absence can by no means be compensated by the libertinism of Barbarians, nor by the unrestrained indulgence of Mahometans.

The Alpalachites of North America were permitted to marry in every degree of consanguinity next to that of brother and sister. Their children usually bore names which tended to commemorate the exploits of their fathers; those of the enemies they had slain in battle, or of villages which they had burnt, were transferred to their sons. Among the inhabitants of New Mexico polygamy is allowed, but those of Cibola take only one wife. The natives of California inflict on the persons who are guilty of the crime of adultery, a capital punishment. The women mourn six months for the death of their husbands, and are permitted to re-marry at the expiration of that period. The

custom of espousing a plurality of wives prevails among the natives of Darien, and the husbands have the privilege of selling their partners, whenever they cease to be agreeable. Prostitution before marriage is said to be frequent; but as pregnancy in that state would be deemed ignominous, every endeavour is practised to counteract it. Attachment to each other by mutual affection is not necessary for forming engagements between the sexes; their gallantry extends no farther than to a proposal of marriage on the part of the man, or of the woman; and it is considered no mark of forwardness in the latter openly to avow her inclination. A present is brought to the door of the cabin of the bridegroom, by each guest invited to the marriage. The parties are conducted by their fathers into the cabin, the father of the bridegroom commencing the ceremony by an oration. He holds in his hand a bow, and arrows with the points directed towards the young couple; he dances until he becomes heated and fatigued, and afterwards kneeling down, presents his son to the bride, whose father also performs the same gestures which were already exhibited. When the ceremony is concluded, a party of men immediately begin to cut down trees, and to clear a spot, where they plant a quantity of Indian corn for the provision of the new married persons.

Although polygamy is permitted among the Moxes, it seldom happens that a man takes more than one wife at a time, his natural indolence rendering him incapable of supporting two. Incontinence in a married state is here considered as a crime of the first enormity; and if a woman is so forgetful of her duty as to be unfaithful to her husband, she is reputed as infamous, and is frequently punished with death.

A total disregard of external forms seems to prevail in the celebration of marriages among the Moxes. The whole ceremony consists in the mutual consent of the relations of the parties, and in some presents made on the part of the intended husband to the father, or to the nearest connection of her whom he is to espouse. Reciprocal regard is by no means deemed essential. After marriage, the husband follows his wife to whatever spot or situation she may chuse to inhabit.

Among some other natives of South America, the Caciques or chiefs are permitted to have several wives, whilst all the other members of their community are allowed to possess only one. But should they be dissatisfied with their wives, they can repudiate them, and make another choice. A father consents not to the marriage of his daughter, until her lover has given unequivocal proofs of his address and courage. He betakes himself to the chace, kills as much game as he is able, brings it to the entrance of the cabin, where she whom he is to espouse resides,

and retires in silence. By the species and the quantity of game, the parents form a judgement of his talents and of his merit. An inhuman practice prevails among some of these nations; when a mother who has young children, dies, they are put to death and interred with her; and when a woman is delivered of twins, she destroys one of them, assigning for a reason, that she cannot nourish two children at the same time.

In Peru, marriage between persons in the first degree of consanguinity in the direct line, or even in the collateral, was never permitted except to the Incas, the legitimate heirs of the empire, and the sovereign alone espoused his own sister. The vanity of those princes, who considered themselves little inferior to divinities, induced them to establish this law, to the exclusion of the rest of the family, that the race of the Sun might always be more pure in the blood of the monarch. The Inca Garcilasso de la Vege pretends that this law was as ancient as the monarchy, and that it had been instituted by Manco Capac, the founder of the Peruvian empire. Acosta, on the contrary, attributes it to one of the latest kings, and, with a zeal dictated by religious, but perhaps more by interested motives, in wishing to extenuate the cruelties inflicted by his countrymen on this innocent people, says, that it drew upon the royal family, and upon the different branches of the empire, the wrath of Heaven, which delivered them over a prey to the Spaniards, the instruments of its vengeance.

The Caraibs, among whom a plurity of wives is permitted to an unlimited degree, have a right to espouse their cousins by the mother's side, who are considered as betrothed the moment they are born. The marriage does not, however, take place without the consent of the parents, and is considered as an obligation of so trivial a nature, that it may at any time be dispensed with on the part of the women.

With respect to the degree of consanguinity in matrimonial engagements, the Iroquois are more scrupulous. The ties of blood in the family of the mother are reputed so strong, that relations reared in the same cabin canot marry among themselves, unless they be so remote as to be no otherwise connected than by being members of the community.

An attention less strict, with respect to the ties of affinity, prevails among the A'gonquins, who espouse without ceremony several sisters, and when one is pregnant, successively cohabit with the others, it being the general practice of these natives not to visit their wives when they are declared to be in a state of pregnancy.

Among the Jews, when a husband died, leaving no issue by

his wife, it was, in some cases, incumbent on the unmarried brother of the husband, if such there was, to espouse the widow. Among the Arabians a practice prevailed which was much more abhorrent to nature, and afterwards branded with general detestation. Sons not unfrequently married the widows of their fathers, provided they were not their own mothers. The practice of espousing stepmothers appears to have been prevalent in Scotland so late as the eleventh century, and is supposed by Lord Hailes to have originated from motives of interest, that the estate might be exonerated from the payment of a jointure.

The ancient Persians entertained a persuasion that they who were married enjoyed a peculiar degree of happiness in a future state, and therefore, frequently hired persons to be espoused to such of their relations as had died in a state of celibacy.

An institution of a very singular nature, but probably to serve political views, was, by Jengiz Khan, introduced, or revived, among the Moguls and Tartars. The ceremony of uniting in wedlock young men and women who had long been dead, was frequently performed, and hostile tribes were, by these imaginary means, sometimes reconciled to each other, when every other mode of pacification had been attempted in vain. This ideal contract was regarded with superstitious veneration, and any breach of treaty, where it had taken place, was considered as drawing on themselves the vengeance of these departed spirits.

The Iroquois, the Hurons, and other nations among whom polygamy is not in use, espouse, after the death of their first wife, one of her sisters; they of the family of the deceased failing not to propose to the husband this fresh alliance, especially if they have been satisfied with his conduct during the first marriage. The same custom is followed with respect to a widow, and the brothers of her deceased husband.

The state of marriage is not entered into, on the part of the man, at an early period of life. His assistance in the chace being useful to the cabin or family in which he dwelt, it was, doubtless, with regret that he was permitted to form an alliance, which would alienate his services and the fruits of his industry. The men, however, were generally so much attached to the family in which they had been reared, and of which they were members, that they seldom discovered any impatience to forsake it, by forming, in wedlock, a new engagement; and the habit of their marrying at an advanced period of life may be attributed, perhaps, more to their own inclination than to interested motives on the part of those among whom they resided.

The passion of love, feeble unless aided by imagination, is of

a nature too refined to acquire a great degree of influence over the mind of savages. Their erratic mode of life, their dependance for support on the precarious supplies which the chace affords, and their natural disposition to indolence, tend in a great degree to abate the ardour for the sex. This impulse, which bestows energy and comfort on mankind, they possess in a much fainter degree than the inhabitants of the eastern hemisphere. Many of the Indians are, notwithstanding, subject to jealousy, and often carry that passion to fatal extremes. The females appear, however, to be much more sensible of tender impressions.

It is common among the Iroquois, for a man who intends to marry, to leave to the principal matron, or to some of his own relations, the selection of his future spouse. The choice having been fixt, and the consent of the female procured, a proposal is made to her relations, who hold a consultation upon the occasion, and should it be agreeable, delay to return a positive answer. The marriage being resolved on, the friends of the bridegroom send to the cabin of the young woman, a present consisting of porcelain, peltry, some blankets of skins, and other useful articles of furniture, which are intended for the parents or near relations of the bride, with whom no dowry is demanded. When the presents are accepted, the marriage ceremony is considered to be concluded, and the contract to be passed. Men advanced in years frequently espouse young girls, as being more easily moulded to their own disposition.

In Mexico, marriages were celebrated by the authority of the priests, and an instrument was drawn up, specifying the particulars of the wife's fortune, which the husband, in case of separation, was by law obliged to return. When the articles were fully arranged, the parties went to the temple, where they communicated to the sacrificing priest the tenor of their resolutions. He thereupon laid hold of a corner of the woman's veil, and of the husband's mantle, and tied them together, to indicate that they should remain inseparable. They afterwards approached a fire kindled for the purpose, which was considered as the mediator of all family discontents. Having followed the priest in procession seven times around it, they seated themselves, in order to be equally warmed by its heat, which was conceived to give perfection to matrimony. In the early part of the night, the bride, conducted by a matron accompanied by some others of her sex, with each a torch in her hand, went to her husband's abode, where a marriage festival was prepared. Among the inhabitants of Nicaragua, the priest, in performing the ceremony of marriage, takes the parties by the little finger, and leads them

to a fire which is kindled for the occasion. He instructs them in their duty, and in such particular conduct as he thinks requisite to be observed by them in the transition from the one state to the other. When the fire becomes extinguished, the parties are looked upon as husband and wife.

Among the Tlascalans, it was the practice to shave the heads of the new-married couple, to denote that all youthful sports ought in that state to be abandoned. In a neighbouring province of the Mexican empire, it was customary to carry the bridegroom, that he might be supposed to marry against his inclination. Among the natives of the province of Panuco, a husband purchased his wife, and the father did not speak to his son-in-law during the first year of the marriage. The husband and wife abstained from all kind of commerce with each other for the space of two years after the birth of their first child.

The Macatecas, another tribe subject to the Mexican empire, fasted, prayed, and sacrificed to their gods for the space of twenty days after their marriage, and likewise drew from themselves blood, with which they sprinkled their idols.

The mutual consent of both parties was all that was required for a separation among the Mexicans. The young men were retained by the father, and the young women by the mother, and were, on pain of death, prohibited from a re-union. A statute, whose penalties were so severe, rendered divorces unfrequent. Female chastity was held in great estimation, and a deviation from it was regarded as highly criminal.

In new Grenada, where polygamy is allowed, the ties of consanguinity are respected. The Cacique has usually a greater number of wives than any of the people, and his successors are chosen from among the children of her to whom he was the most attached.

The Caribanians indulged the practice of polygamy to its utmost extent, and a Cacique distributed his wives into different parts of the country. Feasting and dancing was introduced at the marriage ceremony, and the hair of the parties was cut off. The bride was obliged to pass the first night with the priest, as a form essentially necessary to constitute the legality of the marriage. If that part was omitted she was considered only as a concubine.

Among the natives of America, it does not appear customary for a father to bestow any portion with his daughter. The practice of receiving a dower with a wife, which is not always productive of felicity in wedlock, prevails in a great degree in societies that have made considerable progress in the arts of civilization, and in a taste for luxury.

The Athenian legislator, with a view to preseve regularity and domestic happiness among his countrymen, prescribed that no portions should be given with women on their marriage. Avarice on the part of the husband, and a sense of independence on that of the wife, might be conceived to be inimical to the welfare and tranquillity of a married state.

The marriage ceremony among some of the northern tribes, usually concludes with a feast, in which is exhibited a profusion of every species of food most in esteem among the natives, and the assembly is always numerous. The song, the dance, and other amusements, contribute to vary the occupations of the day. At night, all the relatives of the bridegroom withdraw, excepting four of the eldest, who remain to accompany him. The bride is attended by a like number of aged females, one of whom presents her to her husband; the couple then standing upon a mat, hold the end of a rod placed horizontally between them, whilst the oldest man present delivers a short harrangue. In this attitude they alternately address each other, and sing and dance together, keeping hold of the rod, which is afterwards broken into as many pieces as there are witnesses present, to each of whom a piece is distributed. On the conclusion of the ceremony, the bride is led out by young women, who re-conduct her to the cabin of her father, where her husband occasionally visits her, until her first child is born; on this event her effects are carried to the cabin of her spouse, in which she afterwards continues to reside.

Mutual separation takes place whenever it is the wish of the parties, who generally give a week's previous notice, each of them assigning reasons. The small pieces of rod which were distributed among the relations, are collected and brought to the place where the ceremony of marriage was performed, to be there consumed in the presence of the husband and wife. These divorces are effected without dispute, quarrel, or contradiction. The women become equally at liberty with the men, to remarry when they are inclined. The children forming the wealth of the savage tribes, are, at the period of separation, equally divided between the father and mother. Should the number be unequal, the greatest share falls to the mother. Although the privilege of changing is unrestricted, there are many savages who have never had more than one wife.

In many parts of Asia, temporary marriages are common, and are contracted by means of a written indenture witnessed by the Cadhi; on the expiration of the term, a certain sum is paid to the woman, and the engagement thus becomes dissolved. The children are not accounted lawful, and cannot succeed to any inheritance.

Of some of the nations of South America, the men always sleep and live together in the same cabin: this practice extends even to those who are married, who cannot enter the cabins where their wives reside, but under the obscurity of night. Their ancient customs did not permit them to speak to the relations of the spouse. They took every means of avoiding them, as if the alliance contracted had been injurious, and they had something to apprehend from their resentment.

The new married couple, in the Iroquois tribes, belonging always to the cabin of their respective mothers, the families contract new obligations towards each other, on account of the alliance. The wife is not only bound to give food to her husband, to cook his provisions when he sets out on expeditions, but likewise to assist those of his family when they cultivate their fields, and to provide wood for the fires, during an allotted period. All the women of her own family, assisted by a great part of those of the village, carry to the husband's cabin several bundles of wood, intermixed with small and short pieces. The wife, to recompense such as have aided her in this toil, suspends a kettle over the fire, and distributes from thence a large portion of boiled maize to each person. This formality prevails only among the more stationary tribes of North America, and is termed the *nuptial wood*.

It becomes the office of the husband in his turn, to make a mat, to repair the cabin of his wife, or to construct a new one. The produce of his hunting expeditions, during the first year of marriage, belongs of right to his wife; he afterwards shares it equally with her, whether she remains in the village, or accompanies him to the chace.

The Hurons, whose customs are in many respects similar to those of the Iroquois, are much more irregular in their conduct. When the former were defeated by the latter, those prisoners who were incorporated with the society of the conquerors, could never venture to propose at Agniers, or at Tsonnonthouan, a festival of debauch which they celebrated in their country, afraid of exciting disgust in the Iroquois, whose minds were not sufficiently corrupted to tolerate such a spectacle. Although their morals have since declined, and they are become less scrupulous with respect to the observance of chastity, they preserve, however, many of the exterior requisites of decorum. Their language is chaste, and possesses appropriate terms. In their mode of dress they preserve an inviolable regard for decency. The young women studiously avoid speaking in public with persons of a different sex, whose conversation would not fail to render them suspected. They walk with much seeming modesty; and, except the women that are totally abandoned, they are sedu-

lously vigilant to preserve their reputation, afraid that they would otherwise forfeit all hope of an establishment by marriage.

None of the native tribes in America are populous; the smallness of their numbers may be attributed to their mode of existence, and to a principle in their nature which cherishes not a disposition to multiply. Their desolate and joyless condition, is productive of a proportionate depression of spirit. The length of time employed by the women in rearing their children, whom they nourish for three or four years, during which period they cohabit not with their husbands; the excessive fatigue they undergo, together with the practice among many tribes of licencing prostitution before marriage, and the misery and want to which they are frequently reduced, contribute also to render their state unpropitious to the impulse of love, and combine to produce sterility.

The nations among which prostitution is allowed before marriage, alledge in its justification, that a young woman is mistress of her person, and a free agent. When, however, she enters into a state of wedlock, she becomes the property of the man whom she has espoused and resigns her liberty.

The ancient Thracians entertained, with respect to the chastity of women before marriage, the same indifference as some of the American tribes, and like them also considered as an unpardonable offence, the violation of conjugal fidelity.

The celebration of marriage among the Peruvians, took place in the following public manner. The Inca, in whose person were vested the highest dignities, of chief priest of the sun, and king of men, convocated annually at Cusco, all the marriageable young men and maidens of his family. The stated age for the former was twenty-four years, for the latter that of eighteen. They were not permitted to marry at an earlier period, as they were conceived in that case incapable of regulating their families. The Inca being seated, the parties who had agreed on their union, stood one by the other around him. After calling them by name, he joined their hands, exacted from them a promise of mutual fidelity, and delivered them to their parents. The celebration of the wedding, which was held at the house of the bridegroom's father, continued for two or three days. Such marriages among that class were alone denominated lawful. The sons and daughters of citizens were married by priests, according to the division of the several districts in higher and lower Cusco.

The moveables and utensils for the house of the new married

couple, were supplied by their relations, every one bestowing according to his circumstances.

The governors and curacas, were, by their offices, obliged to marry after the same formalities, the young men and maidens of the provinces over which they presided. In quality of lords and fathers of the districts, they were bound to assist in person, and to solemnize those marriages.

HOUSES OF THE INDIANS.

The houses of the married citizens, were by law provided at the expence of the community among which they were born. The inhabitants of one provioce or city, were not permitted to intermarry with those of another, but like the tribes of Israel, were restricted to marrying among themselves, and with their own relations. Tribes and nations were by this means prevented from being blended with each other. The inhabitants of the same city, or of the same province, speaking the same dialect, were accounted relations, and were prohibited going from one district to another.

The lover, previous to the ceremony of marriage, visited his mistress, and placed upon her feet the otoia, a species of shoe or sandal. The shoe for a young woman was formed of wool or cotton, but that for a widow was fabricated only of reeds A widow never went abroad during the first year after her husband's death, and even if she had no children, seldom married again. But if she was a mother, she passed her days in perpetual continence, and never entered a second time into the married state. Widows usually acquired, from this adherence to virtue, such universal esteem and respect, that they were allowed to enjoy several privileges. There were existing laws by which it was enacted, that the lands of widows should be cultivated sooner than those of the curacas or caciques and even than those of the Inca.

The females of the northern nation who are in a state of pregnancy, approaching perhaps to the honr of parturition, continue to labour at their ordinary tasks, to cultivate the fields, and to carry home burthens, conceiving that fatiguing exercises tend to facilitate delivery, and to render the children more robust. The ease with which they bring forth their children is wonderful; they are assisted indifferently by any person of the same cabin. If the event take place in the woods, or in the fields, they undergo alone that trial. They wash their infants in the first stream, at which they arrive, return to their cabins, and seem capable, on the same day, of engaging in their accustomed labours.

In some parts of South America, if women sustain not with

fortitude the pains incident to a state of labour, the apprehension which the relations entertain that the child will inherit the weakness of its mother, prompts them to destroy it, that none of their race may incur the turpitude of degenerating from the courage of his ancestors. The same rigour is practised with respect to those that are deformed, and the mother is frequently put to death together with the child.

If the infant be a male, the mother undergoes a kind of purification during thirty days, and if a female during forty, and returns not to the cabin of her husband until the expiration of that period. The new-born infant is plunged into water, and afterwards swaddled to little boards, lined with cotton, and more frequently with moss. The Brazilians, and several other nations in South America, pursue, in this respect, the same custom as the northern tribes; after dipping the child, they paint its body, and lay it in a hammock, placing by its side, if a boy, a bow, arrows, and a knife. Among the nations bordering on the south-east coast of the river Saint Lawrence, it was the practice, so soon as an infant was born, and before it was allowed to taste its mother's milk, to pour down its throat grease or oil. The eldest son bore the name of his father with the addition of one syllable, to that of the second son another syllable was added, and for the third and fourth sons the name was proportionably augmented.

The savage women are attached to their children by the most ardent and affectionate regard, nourishing them as long as they are able, and separating from them only through necessity, and with regret.

This tender care for their young is an innate principle, derived from nature, and not from reason. The powerful attachment and anxious solicitude of a mother towards her offspring appears, therefore, to be in many instances, stronger in the savage than in the civilized state of mankind. The allurements of pleasure and of fashion assume a seducing influence over the mind, occupy the passions, weaken the affections, and tend in some degree to obliterate a propensity, which nature had designed to be scarcely less powerful than that of self-preservation.

The practice of giving suck to their children to the age of six or seven years, appears to be universal among the women of America, who allow them also all kinds of food from the period of a year old. The free air to which they are exposed, the fatigues to which they are gradually habituated, in a measure proportioned to their age, together with simple and natural food, tend to render them capable of supporting incredible fatigues, whose excess occasions the death of many, long before the age of maturity.

It was customary even in Mexico, whose inhabitants had attained a considerable degree of improvement, for women to nourish their children for several years, and to abstain during that period from all intercourse with their husbands.

The birth of twins in a family, was by the Peruvians considered as an event that portended evil; and to mitigate or avert the misfortune with which they conceived themselves threatened, the parents performed acts of rigorous mortification.

At the weaning of their eldest children, the Incas generally made feasts and rejoicings, the right of seniority being held in great estimation. Less formality was used in the case of daughters or younger children. When they arrived at the age of two years they were weaned, and their hair was cut off. For the performance of this ceremony, all the relations assembled, and part of the hair of the infant was shorn by the godfather, who used for this purpose a sharp flint; each individual of the company followed in the same manner his example; when the name was given to the child various articles were presented to it. The dance, the bowl, and the song, were prolonged in rotation until midnight. In proportion to the quality of the person whose child had received its name, these acts of festivity were repeated, and continued sometimes for several days.

In whatever station of life a person was placed, to inure a son to hardships became his indispensable duty.

The manners of the youth were regulated by a sect of philosophers, called Amantas, who instructed them in the ceremonies and precepts of religion, in the laws of the empire, and in the duty which man owes to his fellow-creatures. At the age of six or seven years, employments suitable to their slender capacities were allotted to the children. Indolence and inactivity were reprobated as vices, and a taste for luxury was no less discouraged.

Among the Mexicans, when an infant was born, it was immediately carried to the temple, where the priest recited over it a discourse on the miseries and troubles to which, by its entrance into life, it became exposed. If it was the child of a tecuitle or noble, a sword was put into its right hand, and a shield into the left; if the child of a mechanic, the same ceremony was performed with tools. The priest then carried the child to the altar, where he drew from it a few drops of blood, and afterwards threw water on it, or plunged it into a cistern. Four days after the birth of the child, it was carried naked to a place where some rushes were deposited; a vessel filled with water was placed upon them, a woman plunged the infant into it, and three little boys called aloud its name. At the expiration of twenty days from

its birth, it was carried, together with an oblation, to the temple; it was presented to the priest by its parents, and from that day was devoted to whatever profession became their choice. From their earliest infancy children were accustomed to sobriety and moderation, and the quantity of their food was every year augmented. A child was initiated in such tasks and amusements as were deemed suitable to its age, and the growth of idleness was thereby checked and overcome.

Before the dawn of reason in children, no severe chastisement was used, and threats and advice were repeatedly applied before recourse was had to that remedy. At the age of nine years, a stubborn or rebellious child was punished with rigour. Greater tenderness was shewn in the punishment of females. A youth guilty of a crime after he had arrived at ten years was beat with a stick; if he lived to a greater age, a smoke which gave him excessive pain was applied to his nostrils, and if these inflictions did not effect reformation, he was carried with his feet and hands tied, and exposed in a swampy situation, during a whole day, to the torture of flies, the inclemencies of the elements, and the scorching heat of the sun.

For instruction in the principles of religion, and the constitution of the state, seminaries were instituted, into which young men of different ages in life were received. As the use of letters was unknown, the precepts of the teachers were derived from tradition, from living memory, and from the force of example. And they who were thus engaged to inculcate the more sacred duties, and the expediency of the practice of morality, as they formed the dispositions of the succeeding generation, and taught the elements of those sciences which fitted members for the future guidance of political affairs, were allowed in the nation the same respect as the ministers of the prince.

Some of the tribes in Louisiana flatten the forehead of their children, and cause the summit to terminate in a point. The taste of some of the natives of Canada is directed in a similar manner, but beauty, in their conception, consists in moulding the head to a round form.

The Caraibs have ther foreheads flattened, and sunk behind their eye-brows. They are not born in this state, but the head of the infant is compressed into this shape, by placing upon its brow a piece of board tied with a bandage, which is allowed to remain until the bones have acquired consistence. It ever afterwards retains its flatness in such a degree, that without raising or bending back the head, the eyes may be directed to objects pespendicularly above them.

We have already noticed that the children of savages

are early inured to hardships, and although their former system of education does not in general prevail in some of the countries where Europeans have established themselves amongst them, yet the same spirit, the same disposition, and the same austerity, are still observable. The instructions imparted to them by their parents consist in animating their courage by the example of their ancestors, in urging them to follow their footsteps, and by endeavouring to impress them with a love of the glory which may be acquired by address and bravery. They place in their hands, as soon as they can hold them, the bow and the arrow, which for some years serve them as instruments of amusement, but when their strength begins to ripen into manhood, are applied to more useful and more important purposes.

The children of the Floridians were instructed by means of emblems and hieroglyphics, in every thing which related to their families and their tribe; and their history, by this means, aided by oral tradition, was transmitted from one generation to another. Among some of the northern tribes, the mothers who have charge of the education of their children, allow them to act as inclination directs, under a pretence that they have not yet acquired reason, and that when it is bestowed by age, they will pursue its dictates, and correct and discipline their habits. They are, therefore, subjected to no restraint; but still they are docile, and have sufficient respect for those of their cabin, and likewise for the aged, which they ever continue to entertain.

The natives of Canada are in general tall, and well made. The Iroquois, who are of a high stature, are the most valiant of all the North American tribes; but inferior to many in swiftness, in skill in warfare, and in the chace. Neither of these occupations they individually pursue, but always engage in them in considerable bodies. The Illinois, the Oumamis, the Outagamis, and some other nations, are of a middle stature, and swift footed; the Outaouais, and the greater part of the other savages of the North, except the Saulteurs and Clistinos, are no less deficient in courage, than in appearance and due proportion of form. The Hurons are brave, enterprising, and sprightly, resembling the Iroquois in figure and countenance.

The North Americans are in general robust, and of a healthful temperament, calculated to live to an advanced age, were it not for the great irregularity in their mode of life. Their constitutions are ruined by long and rapid journies, by extraordinary fasting, and by great excess in eating. They are neither so vigorous nor so strong as most of the Europeans, but they are indefatigable, patient of disappointment, ill-fortune and hardship, braving without inconvenience either heat or cold. It is

habit alone in the earlier part of life which fortifies the human frame, and enables it to encounter with ease, not only exertion, but the severities of climate.

The women exceed not in stature the middle size, and they are in general so lusty, and so aukward in their air and manner, as to render them but little attractive. The men hold themselves in high estimation, alledging that they are all equal, and have no subordination among them. They pretend that their contentment of mind far surpasses riches, that the satisfaction derived from the sciences, falls infinitely short of an exemption from care, or rather of that ignorance of refinement, and that absence of emulation, which enables them to pass their life in unambitious obscurity. Man is, they affirm, of no estimation in a state of polished society, unless he be rich; but among them, talent consists in swiftness of foot, in being skilled in the chace, in conducting a canoe with dexterity, in the science of warfare, in ranging the forests, in living on little, in constructing cabins, in cutting down trees, and in being able to travel hundreds of leagues in the woods, without any other guard or provision than the bow and arrow.

They enjoy, in a superior degree to Europeans, the perfection of the senses. In spite of the snow which dazzles their sight, and the smoke in which they are involved for nearly six months of the year, their organs of vision remain to a great age, unimpaired. They possess an acuteness of hearing, and a sense of smelling so strong, that they can ascertain their distance from fire, long before the smoke becomes visible. Their olfactory nerves are so exquisite, that they cannot suffer the smell of musk, or of any strong perfume. They assert, that they find no odour agreeable but that of food. Their imagination is powerful and just. It is sufficient for them to have been once in a place, to form a correct idea of it, which appears never to be effaced. They traverse, without deviating from their course, the vast and unfrequented forests. In the most cloudy and obscure weather, they will for many days follow the course of the sun, without being misled; the most perfect quadrant cannot give more certain information of the course of this luminary, than they are able to do by looking at the heavens. They seem to be born with a talent, which is neither the result of experience nor observation. Children, when they depart from their village to perform their first journey, preserve the same undeviating course as they who have repeatedly traversed the whole country.

In vivacity of imagination, many of the savages are by no means defective. They have the faculty of replying with rea-

diness, and their harangues frequently abound with luminous points. Nor is the eloquence of some of their orators destitute of that force, that conciseness, that nature, and that pathos, which the Greeks formerly admired in the Barbarians; and although it appears not to be sustained by action, which is sometimes a violation of the propriety of language, although they use few gestures, and seldom raise or vary the modulation of their voice, they appear to be penetrated with the force of every thing they utter, and rarely fail to persuade.

The correctness of their recollection is in no degree proportioned to the liveliness of their imaginations. Although destitute of the aids which civilized nations have invented to ease the memory, they can in some degree supply its defects. They can discourse upon many subjects, with a long detail of circumstances, and with considerable order and method. They use, on the most serious and important occasions, belts of wampum, or little sticks, to remind them of subjects which they are to discuss, and thereby form a local memory so unerring, that they will speak for hours together, and produce a variety of presents, each of which requires a particular discourse, without forgetting a circumstance, and even without hesitation. Their narrative is neat and concise, and although they introduce into it many allegories and figures, it appears spirited, and possessed of all the energy which their language can bestow.

Their replies are not only ready, but often ingenious. An Outouai being asked by the Count de Frontenac of what materials he conceived rum, of which he was so fond, to be formed, answered, that it was the spirit and quintessence of hearts and tongues; "for," continued he, "when I have drank of it, I fear nothing, and I speak with more than usual facility and boldness."

A chief of Virginia having been captived by a governor of that colony, was, to gratify the curiosity of the colonists, exhibited in public. The chief, whose eyes were so much weakened by old age, that he was necessitated to employ one of his people to open them, hearing the noise of a number of persons around him ordered his eyes to be uncovered. The sight of so great a multitude excited his anger and surprise. He reproached the governor for his ungenerous treatment, and added with a haughty air: "Had my fate been the reverse of what it now is, and had the chance of war made you my prisoner, I would not have violated your feelings, by exposing you as a spectacle to the derision of the people."

The attachment which savages entertain for their mode of life, supersedes every allurement, however powerful, to change

it. Many Frenchmen have lived with them, and have imbibed such an invincible partiality for that independant and erratic condition, that no means could prevail on them to abandon it. On the contrary, no single instance has yet occurred of a savage being able to reconcile himself to a state of civilization. Infants have been taken from among the natives, and educated with much care in France, where they could not possibly have intercourse with their countrymen and relations. Although they had remained several years in that country, and could form not the smallest idea of the wilds of America, the force of blood predominated over that of education; no sooner did they find themselves at liberty than they tore their cloaths in pieces, and went to traverse the forests in search of their countrymen, whose mode of life appeared to them far more agreeable than that which they had led among the French.

ACCOUNT OF THE BARON DE SAINT CASTEINS.

The Baron de Saint Casteins, a gentleman of Oleron in Berne, having lived among the savages for upwards of twenty years, made himself so beloved by the Abinaquis, that they looked up to him as to a father. He was formerly an officer of the regiment of Carignan, in Canada, but from the period at which that corps was reduced, he joined the savages whose language he had acquired. He married after their manner, preferring the forests of Acadia to the Pyrenean mountains, with which his country is environed. During the first years of his residence amongst these natives, he conducted himself in a manner that conciliated their most cordial esteem. He was appointed their grand chief, or sovereign of their nation, and he amassed by degrees a fortune, of which any person except himself would have profited, by remitting to his native home a hundred thousand crowns in gold, which he possessed in his coffers. He, however, employed them in purchasing the manufactures of Europe, which he bestowed in presents on the savages, who, on their return from the chace, amply repaid him in furs. He was courted by the governors-general of New France, and likewise by the governor of New England. He had several daughters, who were all advantageously married to Frenchmen, each having a considerable dowry. To shew by his example that he thought incontinence displeasing in the sight of heaven, he never put away his wife, nor was known to change his attachment. He attempted to convert the savages to his religion, but his endeavours were without effect. The pious and ardent zeal of the Jesuits was likewise unaccompanied by any great degree of success, and they often, in vain, inculcated the truths of christianity. Their perseverance con-

tinued, notwithstanding, unrelaxed, and they accounted that the office of administering baptism to dying children, counterbalanced in a tenfold degree the inconveniences and mortifications attending a residence among these people.

The helpless and uncertain condition of man, says Mr. Heriot, has, in every country and age of the world, incited him to look for protection and support to the agency of supernatural power; and few nations are to be found, among whom some traces of religion are not discernible.

If a conclusion may be drawn from the care with which the Americans bury their dead, they appear to entertain the persuasion that the soul perishes not with the body. They deposit with the remains of their departed friends, food as well as instruments of the chace, that they may be enabled to provide for their subsistence in the region of spirits, and that they may not be compelled by hunger to revisit the abodes of the living. This principle, almost universally received among the Indians, was of great utility, by enabling many of the tribes of that people to admit with less difficulty the doctrines of the christian faith. Respecting the condition of souls after death, they gave themselves but little anxiety.

The tenets of religion, which faintly irradiate the minds of savages, are confused and indistinct, and the apprehension of impending evil, more than the suggestions of a grateful remembrance of good, seems to urge them to the practice of the ceremonies of worship.

To their deities they assign characters correspondent to the bias of their own propensities, and proportionate to the strength of their own conceptions. Each individual ascribes to the divinity whom he worships, inclinations and practices conformable to his own. His power is believed to consist in bestowing whatever may gratify the wish, his felicity is involved in the fruition of such imaginary objects, as may be affixed to happiness by those who adore him, and they confound with the idea of his perfections, certain errors, which ignorance has taught them to appreciate as amiable qualities.

Among many of the native tribes of America, neither temples, altars, nor idols, nor any external form of worship, were discoverable by the Europeans who first visited them, and it was concluded that the ultimate hope of their existence was limited to the gratification of hunger, and of other sensual appetites. It was, therefore, too hastily pronounced, that, living like the animals of the forests, without the expectation of an hereafter, they offered no worship, and paid no religious rites, either to visible or to invisible deities.

An aversion, or, perhaps, an incapacity to attain any high degree of improvement in the arts of civilization, or in subjects of theology, seems to prevail in the character of the natives of this continent. Among such of them as had attained to the exercise of religious ceremonies, were observed rites, which bore a strong resemblance to those of the barbarians who first occupied the country of Greece, and spread themselves over Asia, to those of the people who served Bacchus in his military expeditions, to those, in fine, which afterwards became the foundation of the whole system of pagan mythology.

Even in the most barbarous state, man is not destitute of the moral principle. If influenced by passion, he is urged to the perpetration of a deed, which, on cool reflection, his heart afterwards condemns, he is led to suppose that such conduct must be higly offensive to the Deity, as well as injurious to the tribe of which he is a member. He has, therefore, recourse to some mode of expiation, to effect a reconciliation, and to procure forgiveness. Hence the introduction of sacrifice, and atonement by oblation. The reconciliation thus obtained implies a resolution to avoid former errors, and to pursue the practice of virtue, which exhibits the prospect of reward.

Many of the natives of America, like other uncivilized nations, worship the sun as a principal divinity, and it is not in Peru alone that he has been honoured by particular adoration, and that the sovereign regarded him as the author of his origin.

Some of the natives believe that they first derived their existence from animals; they entertain a faint idea of a deluge, and pretend that the commencement of the world which they inhabit is to be dated from that event. They celebrate feasts in honour of their deities, and on these occasions all the viands thus appropriated must be consumed. They erect posts painted of a red colour, to which the victims are affixed. Dogs are the holocausts, by which they conceive their divinities are most easily propitiated, and when they betake themselves to the chace, they add to these sacrifices the dressed skins of deers and elks. When they intend to set out on war expeditions, they attach to a post a bow and arrow painted red, and make a festival, during which they use every species of invocation, recommending to the care and guidance of their tutelar gods, their families, and the success of their enterprises.

INDIANS' IDEA OF IMMORTALITY.

Many of the Indian nations believe that the soul, after its separation from the body, enters into a wide path, crowded by spirits, which are journeying towards a region of eternal repose.

That in the way thither an impetuous river must be crossed by means of a bridge made of wicker, which continually trembles under the feet, and from whence the passengers incur much hazard of falling into the current. They who are so unfortunate as to be thrown from this passage are swept away by the stream, and can never return. The spirits which have passed the river, direct their course for a considerable way along its banks, making provision of fish, which they dry, until they gain an extensive meadow, whose extremity is terminated by precipitous rocks, over which there is a long and narrow path, with a barrier of two large logs of wood, alternately raised and depressed. These are intended to crush the living who might attempt to force a passage, but not as an impediment to the progress of the dead. The soul afterwards arrives at a beautiful meadow, boundless to the sight, filled with every species of animals, and abounding with the most delicious fruits; here is heard the sound of drums, and other musical instruments known to savages; from hence it is ushered into the abode of happiness and joy, where its journey is concluded, where it is invested with beautiful raiment, and where it mingles with an assembly of kindred spirits in the dance.

The Apalachites, a tribe of Florida, believe that they who have lived a life of virtue are admitted into Heaven, and are assigned a place among the stars. They suppose the habitation of the wicked to be upon the precipices of lofty mountains in the North, surrounded by bears, and other ferocious animals, and chilled by perpetual frost and snows.

The Indians of Carolina believe in the transmigration of souls; and whenever any one of their tribe dies, they bury along with him provisions and utensils for his use.

The Mexicans, who believed in the immortality of the soul, placed the habitation of the good not far from the sun. Their countrymen who had been slain in battle, or they who had been sacrificed to the gods, were, by the sanctions of their religion assigned the first station among the happy. To departed souls, according to the different modes in which they left this life, they apportioned various degrees of felicity or of wretchedness.

The Tlascalans paid adoration to a multitude of divinities, among which the goddess of love was allotted a distinguished rank. A temple was appropriated for the celebration of her rites and the whole nation assisted at her festivals.

Every misfortune in life is, by the savages, attributed to the influence of evil genii, and the dispensation of good they consider, on the contrary, to flow from the operation of benevolent spirits. To the former they offer up living sacrifices, to the

latter they present furs, or European merchandise received for these articles.

A day unclouded and serene is chosen for this ceremony, when each savage carries his oblation, and places it upon a pile of wood reared for the occasion. When the sun has attained its meridian altitude, children arrange themselves around the pile and apply to it flambeaux of lighted bark, whilst the warriors dance and sing, encompassing it with a circular figure until it is consumed. The old men deliver harangues to Kitchie Monitou, the good spirit, holding up at the same time, towards the sun, lighted pipes of tobacco. These songs, harangues, and dances are continued until the evening, not however, without some intervals of relaxation.

The priests of Hispaniola offered tobacco as the incense which they supposed most agreeable to their idols. When these ministers had intoxicated themselves with the fumes of this plant, they persuaded the people that the incoherent rhapsodies which they uttered in this state of delirium, were the oracles with which they were inspired.

When they worshipped their demons, the solemnity was previously proclaimed; and on the day of the ceremony, the cacique walked in procession at head of both sexes, of his subjects, arrayed in their best attire. The whole train moved by beat of drum towards the temples of those demons, who were there represented in the most hideous and disgusting shapes. Oblations were offered, which consisted of cakes brought by the women in baskets, adorned with flowers; and on a signal from the priests, the devotees began to dance, and sing the praises of Zemes, their principal spirit of evil, concluding with eulogies on their former caciques, and with prayers for the prosperity of the nation. The cakes are afterwards broken in pieces, and divided among the men, who carefully kept them in their houses for twelve months, as preservatives against various accidents. When the procession had reached the door of the temple, the cacique, who marched at the head, seated himself at the entrance, whilst the people went in, singing all the way, and passing in review before him. Their gods are said to reveal themselves to their priests, and sometimes to the people. If the priest, after consulting the oracle, danced and sung, he announced a favourable omen. But if he betrayed a sorrowful air, the people are sad and dejected, and abandoned themselves to grief and fasting.

Some of the natives of South America bestowed on the moon the title of mother, and honoured her in that quality. During an eclipse, they went in crouds from their cabins, and send-

ing forth cries and lamentable howlings, and launching into the air a prodigious number of arrows, to defend that luminary from dogs, which they conceived had thrown themselves upon it.

These people imagine when it thunders, that the storm is raised by some of their departed enemies, who would thus revenge their defeat. They are extremely inquisitive and superstitious with respect to a knowledge of the future. They frequently consult the songs of birds, and the cries of certain animals, and the changes which take place on the trees of the forest. These are their oracles, and they believe that they can draw from thence no doubtful indications of unfavourable events which may threaten them.

Their conjectures concerning the nature of thunder, are no less whimsical than singular. They say, that a species of men with wings like those of butterflies, and whose voice produces that awful sound, seat themselves, on these occasions, upon the clouds, and hover amid the regions of the atmosphere. Some of the tribes assert, however, that thunder is the effect of a bird of uncommon magnitude. In this opinion may be discovered an analogy to the emblematical arrangements of the ancient pagan nations, who consecrated the eagle to Jupiter, and represented that bird as the faithful minister and guardian of his thunder.

The savages of Paria worship the skeletons of their ancestors, and believe that the sun moves in a chariot drawn by tigers; they therefore preserve a veneration for those animals, and feed them with the flesh of the dead.

The inhabitants of Caribana, receive in a solemn manner the *spirit and valour*, which is nothing else than the smoke of tobacco blown upon them from the end of a long tube, by a priest, as they pass him severally in the dance. They who are desirous of participating in this ceremony, join in a circular dance, which they perform with an inclination of the head and shoulders, and violent contortions of the body. Three or four priests rush into the center of the circle, and separately whiff the dancers with the smoke of tobacco from their tubes, saying at the same time to each, "receive the spirit of force, that thou mayst be enabled to overcome thine enemies."

The natives of North America, pay no honours to the stars and planets, nor to fire, which has generally been held sacred by most of those nations accustomed to its use; nor to any animated divinity which they might be obliged to nourish. They speak, nevertheless, of Tharonhiaouagon as a being who once lived amongst them, but they have no multiplied Apotheosis. It is in propo tion only to the diffusion of science, and to the expan-

sion of the mental faculties, that the catalogue of any system of Pagan mythology becomes augmented.

The Apalachites worship the sun and moon, but offer to these luminaries no living sacrifices. Their temples are used only as receptacles for the dead, and as depositaries for those articles which they appreciate the most The entrances are adorned with trophies taken from the enemy. They entertain some faint idea of a general deluge, and celebrate festivals in honor of *Toia*, who, they conceive, possesses the power of dispensing evil to mankind.

The Spaniards found in some of the temples of Florida, wooden trunks or chests, placed near the walls upon platforms or benches, raised two feet from the ground. In these trunks dead bodies were embalmed, and deposited. There were besides boxes and baskets of reed, curiously wrought, the former containing dresses of men and women, the latter a quantity of pearls

The Americans, like the ancient heathens of the eastern hemisphere, entertain a respect for high places, for stones of a conical form, and for certain groves and trees, which they esteem sacred. In some of the temples of the Natchez of Louisiana, these conical stones were carefully deposited, enveloped in a number of coverings of the skins of deer. The Abinaquis, who frequent the coasts of the Saint Lawrence, between Nova Scotia and Canada, are said to have had a sacred tree, of which they relate many extraordinary circumstances, and which was always charged with their vows. This tree having become extremely old, and the sea undermining the bank on which it stood, it was carefully propped up for many years, until at length it became a prey to the violence of the waves.

The inhabitants of Brazil endeavour to appease the wrath of their deities, by planting a stake in the ground, and placing an offering at its base. Of expiatory monuments similar to this, it appears that almost the whole of the Barbarian tribes avail themselves. Statues and idols of a rude form, have been found among some of the northern nations, as well as in the temples of Mexico and Peru. The savages of Virginia preserved among them symbolical idols of hideous deformity, under which shapes they affirmed, the demon whom they worshipped often appeared to them.

In Louisiana, the Natchez kept in their temple an incessant watch for the preservation of the perpetual fire, of which they were at great pains never to allow the extinction. This fire was commited to the care of a kind of priests, who slept in the temple upon hides stretched on the ground. Three pieces of wood

were employed to nourish it, and this number was never augmented or diminished. In this temple, the bodies of their departed chiefs, and of their families, were deposited. The great chief went at stated hours to the entry of the temple, where, crouching, and stretching forth his arms in the form of a cross, he sent forth a certain confused and indistinct murmur, without articulating any intelligible sounds. This ceremony was intended to mark the duty which he owed to the sun, as the author of his origin. His subjects used the same formalities towards the chief, and the princes of the blood, whenever they addressed them; to honour, by this exterior indication of reverence, the sun, from whom that family was supposed to be descended.

The Zempoellans, who inhabited the eastern coast of New Spain, were so much attached to their system of superstition, that when Cortes threw down the idols of their temple, and erected in their place a crucifix and an image of the Virgin, they were impressed with sentiments of horror and resentment. Excited to arms by their priests, they were about to take revenge on the Spaniards, had not Cortes exerted his utmost authority and address to appease them.

THE PERUVIAN INDIANS.

The Peruvians, previous to the arrival of Manco-Capac in their country, paid religious adoration to an infinite multitude of divinities. Mountains, caverns, trees, flowers, herbs, plants, and various animals, became the objects of their worship. They offered in sacrifice, not only the fruits of the earth, but also captives procured in warfare; and when these were wanting, young children were devoted for this service.

Manco-Capac and his sister, who was also his wife, pretended to be the offspring of the sun, and to have derived from that luminary their mission and authority. To conduct them to the place of their destination, they received from him a golden rod, with which they travelled from north to south, until it sunk in the valley of Cusco. In this situation they fixed the seat of their empire, and instructed the inhabitants in the principles of their doctrine. Until he could establish his authority by conquest, Manco-Capac availed himself of the ablest of his converts, for the purpose of diffusing his influence. He was at length enabled, by the extension of his power, to enforce among all his subjects the worship of the sun, and to communicate to them a code of political institutions, calculated to improve their system of society, and to promote in a greater degree, the general happiness.

The Peruvians directed a considerable share of their worship

to the sun; but they entertained a yet higher degree of veneration for a god, whom they denominated Pachacamac, and who was supposed to possess the principal power in animating and prolonging the existence of the universe.

The spirit of evil, whom they called *Cupai*, was conceived to be the reverse in disposition to the deities already mentioned. Although they feared him, they paid him no religious honours, and regarded him with aversion and disgust.

It was customary for the master of a feast, before he drank, to dip the tip of one of his fingers in the vessel, to raise his eyes in a submissive manner, and as an offering of gratitude, to shake the drop from the finger on which it hung. He at the same time gave three kisses to the air, and after this oblation every guest was allowed to drink at pleasure.

When they entered their temples, the person of the first rank, or the oldest man in the company, laid his hand on one of his eyebrows, and plucking some of the hairs from it, blew them into the air as an oblation.

There were in the temple of Cusco, several idols belonging to nations subdued by the Incas, which were worshipped by the captives, upon condition of their adoring the sun as the first divinity. A regard was thus paid to the religion of a vanquished people, whose attachment to their forms of superstition became feebler, when contrasted with a worship which was less absurd, and supported by the laws of the nation. The worship of the sun was thus rapidly diffused, and would have superseded that of all the strange idols, had not the Spaniards invaded and desolated the country.

The month of June was the period at which the great festival of the sun was held, and on this occasion a large vessel of gold was by the Inca consecrated to his honor. The ceremony was opened with sacrifices, in which it was not lawful to employ any fire but such as could be derived from the sun; and for this purpose the priest caught his rays in a small concave vessel, whose surface was smooth and polished. The converging rays were thrown upon some cotton, which was thereby ignited, and applied, for kindling the great fires for burning the oblations. A portion of this fire was afterwards conveyed to the temple of the sun, where it was carefully preserved all the year. If, on the day of the festival, the sun was obscured by clouds, it was considered as an evil omen, and deep affliction was testified by the priests. As a substitute for the celestial fire, the effect was produced by the friction of two pieces of hard wood.

The festival of *Citu*, held by the Peruvians after the equinox, was considered as a general lustration, to purify the soul by sa-

crifice, from those pollutions which it contracts by its connection with the body, and to preserve the latter from the maladies and accidents to which it is exposed. They on this occasion rubbed various parts of the body, and likewise the doors of their houses, with a kind of dough, and left a part adhering to the posts, to indicate that the house was purified.

The nocturnal lustration was performed by the Inca and four nobles of his family, who perambulated the city with burning torches, which they threw, half consumed, into a river in whose waters the people had washed themselves. These feasts concluded with rejoicings, prayers, thanksgivings, and sacrifices to the sun. The Peruvians confessed their sins to the priests appointed for that purpose, whenever the divine assistance was deemed necessary, and a chastisement proportioned to the magnitude of the offence, was imposed. Certain women had also a share in this religious function. When the Inca fell sick, a great and solemn confession was made by all the people. He confessed himself to the sun only, and afterwards washed himself in a stream of pure water, to which he addressed these words, "Receive and convey to the ocean, the sins which I have confessed to the sun."

The inhabitants of the valley of *Rimac*, afterwards distinguished by the name of *Lima*, worshipped an idol which was supposed to pronounce oracles, and to answer the enquiries of those who consulted it. The religion of these idolaters gave place to that of the Incas.

To Pachacamac human sacrifices were offered, and he was regarded with the most profound veneration. The ministers of his temple walked backwards when they entered, and retired in the same manner, without lifting up their eyes towards the idol.

The *Antis*, who inhabited the territory at the basis of the mountains of Peru, worshipped tygers and serpents. The nations of the province of *Manta* worshipped the sun, fishes, tygers, lions, and several other wild beasts, likewise an emerald of a prodigious size, which, on solemn festivals, they exposed in public.

The *Amantas*, or philosophers of Peru, supposed that animals were informed with a vegetative and sensitive soul, whose capacity extended not to reason; they believed in a future state, where the sanctions of religion were enforced, and where the souls of men enjoyed different degrees of happiness, proportioned to their virtuous actions, or were subjected to punishments, suitable to the degree of turpitude of conduct in the life through which they had passed. They distributed the universe into three distinct departments, the first of which was the habitation of the

good, the second was the world of generation and corruption, and the third was the centre of the earth, inhabited by the wicked. The highest enjoyments of the righteous they considered as consisting in a life of negative happiness, in a state of tranquillity and exemption from care, from whence they excluded all sensual pleasures.

The temples of Peru, under the reign of the Incas, were celebrated for their rich decorations, but more for the communities of vestals which were there maintained, and whose regulations resembled those of the Roman vestals, but were still more rigid and severe. They were obliged to vow perpetual virginity, and to consecrate themselves to the sun in quality of spouses. None were admitted into the order but daughters of the race of the sun, that his wives might be worthy of himself; and, that no suspicion might be entertained of their chastity, they were selected before the age of eight years. Their occupation was in the service of the altar, and if any of the young women violated her vow, the law ordained that she should be buried alive. The penalties inflicted on her seducer were not less cruel, and were extended not only to himself, but to his family, and even to the village where he was born. But such examples of legal vengeance never occurred, so great an influence over the minds of the people had the sanctions of religion, and the will of the sovereign.

In Mexico, the temples, and the perpetual fire which was there maintained, were no less celebrated than those of Peru. They contained apartments allotted to the virgins who guarded them, and who were initiated at the age of twelve or fifteen years. These females were under no restraint with respect to the duration of the period of their ministry, but many devoted themselves for life to that service, and from the latter were selected matrons for superiors of these monasteries. They were occupied in different works for ornamenting the altars, and in making bread which was presented before the idols, and of which the priests alone had the privilege of partaking. They were maintained by alms, leading a life of mortification and austerity; they were frequently obliged to draw blood from their bodies, for the purpose of making oblations. Hence they were stiled Daughters of Penance.

The Mexicans adored, as the sovereign ruler and preserver of of the universe, a divinity whom they denominated Vitzliputzli, to whose name the epithet of *ineffable* was superadded. This idol was formed of wood, so as to resemble the human shape, and placed upon a square platform, having a serpent's head at each corner. He had wings like those of a bat, large eyes, and

a mouth of enormous magnitude, and he was covered with jewels; in his right hand was placed a waving snake, and in his left four arrows and a buckler, which were considered as a present from heaven. The ornaments as well as deformities of this idol, were emblems of mysterious import. A globe, which supported his throne, denoted his extensive power.

The Mexicans had, besides, another idol, composed of the various seeds of vegetables produced in the kingdom, bruised and kneaded together with the blood of victims. This idol was at stated periods renewed, and the old one was distributed in portions to the multitude, who believed that these relics possessed the virtue of securing them from danger. Impressed with this persuasion, the soldier carried them to the field of battle, and the principal officers were anointed by the priests with the holy water used at the coronation of the monarchs. The number of idols which this people had introduced into their calendar was incredible great; to each was allotted its temple, ceremonies, and sacrifices. A tutelar divinity was found in almost every street, and there was scarcely a disease which had not an altar, to which the inhabitants repaired in the hope of procuring a remedy. Some of the prisoners were selected, and each of these was treated in the most kind and respectful manner, for the period of six months or longer, according to the rank of the deity for whom he was destined as a sacrifice, and whose name he was compelled to bear.

A portion of meat and drink, and also of fruits and flowers, was presented as an oblation to the sun, and to the earth, before the commencement of every repast. The Mexicans were obliged, for the reverence which they were supposed to entertain for their gods, to undergo a species of penance, in which they submitted to the vilest offices. The priests, whose function it was, not only to offer up victims, but to bear the transgressions of the people, were invited by the sound of a horn to their midnight devotions in the temple of the idol. The penance to which a minister of the gods subjected himself, chiefly consisted in a sanguinary effusion from his feet, by pricking them with a flint stone. The priests likewise flogged each other with thongs of manghey made up in knots, and struck one another with stones. Morning, noon, and midnight, were the periods assigned for sacrificing to their gods, and they officiated alternately in the temple, to maintain the sacred fire. To instruct the people, by pronouncing before them solemn exhortations, was also a part of their duty.

In the city of Mexico there was, besides a great number of temples, a seminary for the education of youth, into which de-

votees also retired until they attained the accomplishment of some vow. To render themselves worthy of the bounty of heaven, a portion of their time was employed in the practice of austerities, during which some solicited health or long life, some wealth, and others children.

When the first corn made its appearance above the ground, a boy and girl were sacrificed to Taloch, the god of the waters, and when it had attained to the height of two feet, four children were offered to the same divinity. The origin of this cruel ceremony is attributed to a drought which produced a famine, and obliged the Mexicans to abandon their country.

In the month of May was celebrated the festival of Tescalipuca, when an absolution from their sins was granted to the several members of the empire. The chief priest of this idol, on the eve of the festival, stripped himself of his habiliments, in order to receive from the nobles, others of greater value. The gates of the temple being thrown open, one of the ministers of the god discovered himself, and blew a species of flute, turning himself towards the four quarters of the world, as if to invite to repentance all the inhabitants of the earth. He then took a handful of dust and applied it to his face, in which ceremony he was imitated by all the people, who at the same time poured forth their voices in melancholy sounds, interrupted by sighs, groans, and lamentations. Rolling themselves in the dust, they implored the mercy of their divinities, and with minds actuated by terror, invoked the shades of night, the winds, and the storms, to protect them from the fury of that spirit whose vengeance was impending to chastise them.

As the sanctions even of false systems of religion, and the ideas which they inspire, are sufficiently powerful to point out the road to virtue, and to exhibit the deformity of vice, the hearts of the vicious were struck with remorse, and, unable to resist the powerful impulse of imagination by which they were swayed, all made a public confession of their guilt. These agitations, so salutary in outward appearance, as they inspired for a time the hearts of the Mexicans with repentance, concluded with burning incense in honor of the deity whose festival they solemnized. At the end of ten days, which were passed in tears and affliction, the god was carried in procession, preceded by two ministers with thuribles in their hands, and whenever they threw the incense towards the people, the whole multitude simultaneously raised their arms in a devout manner, looking on the sun, and likewise on the god of penance. Some scourged themselves, others adorned the temple, and strewed the way

with flowers. When the procession was ended, each person made an oblation.

Sacred viands were served up to the idol by vestals, conducted by an old priest. A sacrifice was made of the person who that year had acted as the living image of Tescalipuca, and the ceremony concluded with dances and songs.

An idol, whose province it was to bestow wealth, was worshipped by mechanics, and by those engaged in commerce. A slave of an handsome appearance was purchased forty days previous to the feast, who represented during that period the deity to whom he was to be sacrificed, and at the expiration of which he was washed in the lake of the gods, an appellation given to the water which fitted him for the fatal hypotheosis which was to abridge his existence.

At the dawn of each day the people were called forth to their occupations, and at night warned to retire to rest, by a drum, which was beaten by the officiating priest of this idol.

The city of Cholula is said to have contained a great number of temples of the gods, and to have been considered as consecrated ground. The chief temple was composed of a mound of earth above forty fathoms in height, and a quarter of a league in circumference. Thither the Mexicans frequently repaired in pilgrimage. The idol of riches and industry, whose forms of worship have been described, was at that place adored as the god of air, the founder of the city, the institutor of penance, and the inventor of sacrifices. His devotees, to render themselves acceptable to him, drew blood from their tongues and ears. He was likewise worshipped as a god of war, and five boys, and the same number of girls, of three years old, were, before the army took the field, sacrificed to his honor.

The grand chief, or priest of sacrifices, was denominated Topilzin, whose office was hereditary, and always went to the eldest son: his robe was a red tunic bordered with fringe. He wore upon his head a crown of feathers of green or yellow colour, and rings of gold enriched with precious stones, were suspended from his ears. In his mouth he carried a pipe of stone of an azure blue colour. His face was painted black; he had the sole privilege of putting to death human victims. The instrument used for this horrible ceremony was a sharp knife formed of flint. In this barbarous function he was assisted by five other priests of an inferior order, who secured and held the victims. These, who were clothed in black and white tunics, wore artificial hair, fixed by bands of leather.

The Hurons, before they were converted to christianity, paid

little worship to any divinity, although the sentiment of a deity, and of a first cause of all things, was faintly imprinted on their hearts. Whilst in the occupation of the chace, or when exposed to danger, they implored his aid under the appellation of *Areskoui Soutanstiten*. In their war expeditions, and in the midst of their combats, they distinguished him by the name of *Ondoutaeté*, and believed that the distribution of victory or defeat was made by him alone. They often addressed themselves to heaven, and invoked the sun to witness their courage, their misery, or their innocence. But principally in the arrangement of their treaties of peace, or alliance with other tribes, they called upon the sun and the heavens as arbiters of their sincerity, and as powers, who, penetrating the most secret recesses of the heart, punished the perfidy of those who disregarded their most solemn engagements, and violated the fidelity of their promises.

The *Ondataouaouat*, a people speaking the Algonquintongue, always invoked, on their festivals, and other solemn occasions, *him*, who created the heavens, demanding health, long life, a fortunate issue to their wars, success in the chace and in fishing, and in all their trafficking voyages; and for this purpose made an oblation of part of the viands prepared for the feast. With the same view they threw into the fire tobacco, as an offering to that supreme power, whom they conceived to be different in essence from him who formed the earth. They added, that there was a distinct genius, who produced the cold and the winter, who, inhabiting the regions of the north, sent forth from thence his snows and penetrating frosts. Another power they believed to have the disposal of the waters, and occasionally to excite tempests on that element. The winds, they said, are produced by seven other genii, who, inhabiting the region between the heaven and the earth, cause at pleasure an agitation in the atmosphere.

Although the latter barbarians thus invoked under various names and characters, the Creator of the universe, they felt little of apprehension for his justice, or of gratitude for his bounties; and when they implored his assistance, they addressed him without any forms of respect or religious adoration. This was no more than a practice, cold and unimpressive, which they affirmed to have been derived from their ancestors, which made no traces upon the mind, but to which, however, some of the missionaries assigned the credit of having predisposed these natives to receive with the greater facility the sacred mysteries of the christian faith.

The priests of Florida were usually consulted on the fate of expeditions in war. He to whom application was made for this purpose, after having drawn two circles, between which he described hieroglyphics, knelt upon a shield, with his body bent forwards, his feet upwards, and his hands stretched out behind him; whilst he continued to twist and move his hands and toes, he distorted his features in an extraordinary manner. Having continued thus for fifteen minutes in the most violent agitations, and apparent convulsion of the muscles, he recovered himself from this fatiguing and unnatural attitude. He suddenly arose in a state almost frantic, approached the chief, and communicated to him the result of his spiritual conference, stating the number of the enemy, the place of encampment, and the fortune of the expedition.

The inhabitants of Campeché, Yucatan, Tosbasco, and Cozumel, worshipped idols of the most monstrous and terrific forms. They were placed on altars, which were ascended by steps, and human victims were thrown in a confused manner at their feet. The temple of the idol in the island of Cozumel was composed of stone, of a square form; in the body of the idol there was an aperture, which communicated with the head, and through which the priest pronounced the oracles, unseen by the devotees.

The inhabitants of Nicaragua adored the sun and a number of other divinities, to whom they presented human sacrifices. The victims were honored with an apothesis, and deified by their countrymen. The people carried banners in processions, and an image of one of their principal deities fixed on the end of a lance, was held by the priest, followed by his brethren, who sang until he halted, and drew blood from some part of his body, in honor of the god. The whole assembly imitated his example, and besmeared the face of the idol with their blood. Their temples were low and dark, and the altars were generally erected before them.

In the province of Darian, the priests are the ministers of war. They adore a spirit of evil, to avert the effects of its displeasure, presenting to it flowers, perfumes, and maize. In the consultations of their oracles, the priests throw themselves into various attitudes, distorting their features, mimicking at the same time the howling of beasts of prey, or the voice of birds, and mixing with that noise the rattling of the chichicoué, and the sound of the cane drum. A deep silence succeeds, and the answer of the oracle is pronounced.

In healing the sick, the patient is placed upon a stone, the

priest taking a bow and some slender arrows, and shooting them at him as quickly as possible. Upon each arrow there is a stay, to prevent it from piercing beyond a certain depth. If the point of an arrow enter a vein, and if the blood should flow from thence with violence, the operation is declared successful.

The inhabitants of Rio Grande which disembogues itself into the gulph of Uraba, worshipped an idol called Dabaiba, to which they went in pilgrimage to sacrifice slaves. They fasted two or three days, and performed several outward acts of devotion, accompanied by sighs, groans, and extasies. This goddess was reputed by the savages to have led a virtuous life upon earth, and was deified by them after her death. The priests made a vow of chastity, which, if ever they violated, the punishment of being burnt or stoned to death, followed with inevitable certainty.

The barbarians of the valley of Tunia, worship the sun and moon, and an idol called Chiappen, to which they sacrifice slaves and prisoners, and previous to going on a war expedition, they besmear its body with blood.

The sun and moon are worshipped as gods by the inhabitants of Cumana and Paica. Thunder and lightning are considered as denunciations of the anger of the former, and during an eclipse, the most severe mortification is practised; they pull their hair, and wound themselves with sharp instruments. They consider comets as phenomina of evil omen, and of pernicious tendency, and use every instrument and means of raising a most terrific noise, to exercise those heavenly wanderers, and to frighten them away.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

The instruments of music in use among some of the Americans, consists of a kind of tympanum, or drum, with a spherical machine of bladder, or of callibash, or the shell of a tortoise. The drum is of the size of the *tambour de basque*, made with hoops of three or four inches wide, of different diameters, having skins extended on each end. Being filled with pebbles, it becomes unnecessary to beat on it; and by putting it in motion a noise is produced. The drum is sometimes formed, by simply extending a skin over a brass pot or kettle.

INDIANS OF CAYENNE.

The initiation of warriors among the inhabitants of Cayenne is performed in the following manner. He who wishes to aspire to the condition of captain, enters his cabin with a buckler on his head, and with eyes fixed on the ground. He is there con-

fined within so small a space, that he has scarcely room to move, and observes a long and rigorous fast, during which the captains of the tribe, morning and evening, represent to him, with their natural eloquence, the manner in which he must conduct himself in rencontres with the enemy; that he must not be afraid to face any danger for the honor of his nation, and, that to take vengeance on those who fail not to treat with cruelty and indignity their countrymen when captived in warfare, is the most solid gratification, and the height of military glory. The harangue being ended, he receives a foretaste of the pains he would undergo in a state of captivity, each captain discharging on his body three powerful strokes with a whip, twisted from the roots of the palm-tree; a discipline which, for six weeks, is twice every day repeated. When this part of the rude ceremony of probation is concluded, another is prepared for him, by assembling at a festival all the chiefs of the country, who with horrific cries present themselves before the hut, which they enter with their arrows on their bows, and carrying him out in his hammock, suspend him between two trees, where he prepares himself to receive from each chief, a cut with his whip. On replacing himself in his bed, a fire made under it, so that the heat and smoke, but not the flame, may reach him. Whilst the unhappy subject of their inflictions is thus suffering, the chiefs are occupied in feasting. When he is almost dead, they make for him a necklace, and girdle of palm leaves, which are filled with large ants, whose acute punctures compel him to distort his body, and to spring upon his legs, on which a sieve is used to sprinkle liquor over his head. Having purified himself in the waters of a neighbouring stream, he returns to his hut. He must undergo yet another period of fasting, but of shorter duration than the first; and when it is ended, he is proclaimed a captain, and a new bow and arrows, with other necessary implements of war, are delivered to him.

The government of the natives of Guaiana was monarchical, there being only one chief to whom they yielded obedience. This personage was usually elected from among the most experienced of the nation, being required to possess, not only the ordinary qualities of courage, patience, activity, and strength, but an intimate knowledge of the country, and of the road, which led to the surrounding nations. He was obliged, during nine months, to observe a rigorous fast, during which, his daily sustenance was no more than an handful of millet. To carry enormous burthens, and to stand as sentry at night, was another part of his duty. Detachments were sent on discovery, upon whose return, he set out, and endeavoured to trace their foot-

steps to the utmost extent of their route, without any previous information respecting the direction in which they had proceeded. To accustom himself to patience under sufferings, he remained for a considerable time buried as far as the middle in hillocks formed and inhabited by the large ground ants, whose bite induces a fever to Europeans. When he was thought to be sufficiently tried in this manner, the whole nation assembled, and went in quest of the intended chief, who concealed himself under the leaves of trees, to indicate this aversion to the honor which was destined him, or as an emblem of his being elevated from a low station, to be placed in the highest estate. Each of the assistants advanced in the attitude of dancing, and placed his foot on the head of the candidate for sovereignty, who being afterwards raised from his posture of prostration, all the assembly knelt before him, and placed their bows and arrows at his feet. The chief, in his turn, successively raised his foot upon the head of each individual present, and was led in triumph to a cabin, where a feast was prepared by women, who awaited him. Before he partook of it, he shot an arrow from his bow into a cup the size of an egg, attached to the summit of his hut. He partook with avidity of the festival, but was thereafter obliged to live for thirty days in the most abstemious manner.

The ceremony being ended, the captain was considered to have full power and authority over the whole nation, which was guided by his orders and his movements; at his sole pleasure it was, that war or peace were made.

The forms of adoption into the class of warriors among several of the North American Indians, consists in preparing a feast of dog's flesh, boiled in the grease of bears, to which huckle berries are added as an ingredient. Of this, all the warriors of the tribe are invited to partake. The repast being finished, a war song to the following purport, is vociferated by by all who are present.

"Look down upon us, O great Master of Life! and permit us to receive into our class a warrior, who appears to possess courage, whose arm is powerful, and who fears not to expose his body to the enemy." The noviciate is then presented with a pipe of war, out of which he smokes and passes it to the guests. A belt of wampum is placed on his neck; he is introduced by two chiefs into a sudatory, prepared with long poles fixed in the ground, and pointed at top in the form of a cone, over which skins and blankets are thrown, to exclude the air.

This species of tent is sufficiently large to contain three persons. Two large stones made red hot are brought into it, and water is from time to time sprinkled upon them. A profuse

perspiration is produced by the steam, and the pores are thereby relaxed, for the performance of another part of the ceremony. Leaving the hut, he immerges himself into a stream of water; on his coming out, a blanket is thrown over him, and he is conducted to the dwelling of the chief, where he is extended on his back. With a pointed stick dipped in water mixed with gunpowder, the chief delineates on his skin, a figure which is afterwards more durably impressed. For this purpose, an instrument formed of a number of needles fixed in a small wooden frame, and dipt in vermilion, is used for picking the lines already traced. Where it becomes necessary to impress bolder outlines, an incision is made with a flint. The parts which have not been marked with red, are rubbed with gunpowder, and produce a variety in the colouring. To prevent the wounds from festering, they are generally seared with pink wood. Two or three days elapse before the operation is finally performed. The wounds are every morning washed with the cold infusion of an herb, named by the natives Poquesegan. The war songs are frequently repeated, and accompanied by the chichicoué and other noisy instruments, which tend to stifle the groans produced by so acute a mode of torture.

In Peru, the branches of the blood royal were numerous in the state, none but the children of the sun were permitted to undergo the ceremony of initiation. At the age of fifteen years, they were paid the marks of honor and respect bestowed on men, and enjoyed the privileges of manhood, by being at that early age habituated to the use of arms, and entrusted with some charge in the empire. They underwent the most rigorous probation, in which they practised in supporting all kinds of hardship, to render them capable of sustaining with becoming fortitude, every reverse of fortune. It was requisite to encounter on these trials with honor: for if any symptom of imbecility was betrayed, disgrace was not only attached to the noviciate, but to all his relations. He therefore ceased not, by prayer and oblation, to make addresses to the sun, that he would endow him with courage to terminate with honor that necessary career of painful probation. Young princes fit to be initiated, were chosen every two years. They were placed in a structure allotted for their use, under the conduct of experienced old men, who were charged with proving and instructing them. The proof commenced by a fast of several days duration, that they might be inured to hunger and thirst; they became thereby reduced to a state of absolute inanition, having only allowed them at certain times, some Indian corn and water. The periods of fasting were prolonged in proportion to the strength of the sufferer, and

they were extended as far as possible, without being productive of a determination of existence.

In like manner as they were diciplined to subdue the body by hunger and thirst, they were accustomed to long and exhausting watches. They were posted as sentinels for several successive days, during which they were regularly visited. When the sufferings of the first trial were ended, they were conducted to another consecrated place, where they were to display their dexterity in the course. The distance to be run over was a league and a half; a standard was erected, and allotted as a reward for him who first arrived, and who was thereupon chosen as chief of the remaining youths. The last in the course was stigmatized with disgrace. The relations, to avoid this misfortune, either accompanied their children in running, or placed themselves at different stages on the course, in order to stimulate them by motives the most cogent, to rouse and fortify the sentiments of honor and to promote the utmost exertions of emulation.

They were instructed in fabricating the different parts of the dress and arms worn by a soldier, and in all the exertions of that profession.

Far from being exempted from any of these trials, the persumptive heir to the crown was treated with still greater rigour. He was taught, that a monarch's authority over his subjects, ought to be derived rather from his virtues than from his elevated rank, which could bestow on him no personal merit. He was made to sleep upon the hard ground, to watch, to fast, to labour, and to endure pain, equally with the most inconsiderable subject of the realm. His pride was subjected to acts of constant humiliation, and he wore the meanest and worst of garments, that, when placed upon the throne, and surrounded with the splendour of majesty, he might be alive to the impressions of distress and misery; that his experience of human calamity might urge him to relieve the unfortunate, and to merit the appellation bestowed on the sovereigns of Peru, that of friends and benefactors of the needy and the poor. Having accomplished this rigorous probation, he underwent the operation of having his nostrils and ears perforated by the sovereign himself. The chief princes of the court who assisted, conferred on him other marks of dignity. He was then declared a true Inca, or real child of the sun, and the solemnity was terminated by sacrifice and rejoicing, the ordinary conclusion of every important event.

Besides the proofs which all the Mexicans, of both sexes of a certain age, generally underwent in their temples, there were other probationary sufferings established for the nobility, according to the different degrees of elevation to which they would

aspire, even as high as the throne, the dignity of which was elective, not hereditary. The stages of rank for the military were, like the orders of knighthood, superior one to another, and distinguished by peculiar titles, and by emblems or habits allotted to each class. These orders had also their several modes of imitation. To become *Tecuitle*, which was of the order of nobles the first after the monarch, it was necessary to be related to the most dignified nobles of the state, and to be distinguished by uncommon acts of prowess.

He who aspired to this dignity declared his intentions to all his friends and relatives, and all the tecuitles of the empire, three years before the period of the qualification was to take place.

The augurs, at the time of their assembling, having made choice of the most propitious day, accompanied the candidate to the most superb temple of the city, which is dedicated to the god of armies. He was led by the arm to the altar, and placed in an attitude of piety and humiliation. The high priest presented himself before him with the painted bone of a tyger, or the claw of an eagle, with which he pierced his nose, putting a piece of amber into the hole, to prevent the flesh from re-uniting. He then made use of the most odious appellations, and ignominious expressions towards him; and not satisfied by insulting him with words, he stripped him almost naked, and whipped him with severity. The candidate then retired to a chamber of the temple, where he was occupied in prayer, whilst the assistants were engaged in an oblation and festival, mixed with songs, dances, and other demonstrations of joy, at the conclusion of which they retired, leaving in solitude and silence the principal actor of the drama. In the evening they conveyed to him all that was deemed necessary, during four days of his confinement, such as rags to cover him, a plank on which to sit, colours for painting himself, pointed bones to wound himself, and incense to offer to the idols. He was committed to the care of three persons, who were to instruct him in the ceremonies of his profession. Some heads of Indian corn were allowed him for sustenance, and he was permitted, for a limited time, to sleep in a sitting posture, but was afterwards kept awake by the attendants, who pricked his flesh with awls formed of hard wood. At midnight he presented before the idol, incense mingled with drops of his own blood.

On the expiration of the four days, he went from one temple to another, during the period of a year, subjecting himself in each to new trials of mortification and pain. The year being expired, a propitious day was chosen from the calendar, and set apart for the termination of the ceremony, when the tecuitles, with other

nobles and relations of the candidate, washed him, and conducted him to the same temple which he had at first entered. There, at the foot of the altar, he divested himself of his old attire, and his hair was dressed, and tied behind with a piece of red leather, from which were suspended several beautiful feathers. He was clothed in a robe of fine cotton, and over it was laid another, the investiture of his order. A bow and arrows were put into his hand, and the high priest, addressing the new knight in a long discourse upon the nature of his obligations, exhorted him to entertain sentiments suitable to the dignity of the station to which he was raised. He then bestowed on him a new name, accompanied by his benediction, and the ceremony was crowned with sacrifices, feasting, dancing, and other demonstrations of public joy.

The kingdom of Mexico being elective, no sooner were the customary honours paid to the memory of the departed monarch, than the inferior kings, and electoral princes, assembled to make choice, from among persons of military rank, of a subject proper to be elevated to the supreme dignity. The election having been made, two festivals were appointed, the one to celebrate the advancement, the other, the coronation of the new sovereign.

He was stripped naked, and conducted to the temple by a great company, consisting of all the classes of the kingdom. Two nobles assisted him in mounting the steps of the altar, while he was preceded by two of the senior electoral princes invested with the ensigns of their dignity, and followed by persons who were to assist in the ceremony, the rest of the assembly respectfully kneeling.

The person invested with the supreme sacerdotal office, cloathed in his pontifical ornaments, and attended by a number of priests in white robes, approached to anoint the body of the sovereign elect, rubbing him with an oil of a black hue, sprinkling upon him, likewise, drops of the same, and throwing over his shoulder a cloak, on which were embroidered human sculls; upon this was placed one of a black colour, and a third of a blue, with devices resembling the first. He fixed around his neck a collar with mystic symbols, suspending from it a phial containing a powder, whose effects were to guard him against all kinds of enchantment and sorcery. He attached to his left arm a small bag of incense, and took a censer in his right hand. He raised himself, offered incense to the idol, and was again seated. The high priest then advancing towards him, administered an oath that he would maintain the religion and laws, that he would make war, whenever it should be deemed necessary, against the ene-

mies of the state, and that he would dispense justice to his subjects. He was afterwards led, amid the acclamations of the people, to a separate apartment of the temple, where he was constrained to pass in solitude, in fasting, severe discipline and penitence, the space of four days, during which he offered in sacrifice a portion of his blood, accompanied with incense and odours. The coronation did not take place until the new king had accomplished some fortunate enterprize against his enemies, gained in person some important victory, or subjugated some rebellious province, and led in triumph a numerous band of captives, to be imolated to the gods on the celebration of that festival.

On the day of his arrival from battle, the high priest, followed by all the ministers of the altar, the electors and nobles, met him in order of procession, accompanied by musicians, and warriors who guarded the prisoners, and bore the spoils of the vanquished enemy. Having entered the temple, he was invested with the emblems of empire and regal dignity. In his right hand was put a long sword of gold, as a symbol of justice, and in his left, a bow and arrows. A mitre was placed on his head by the king of Tescuco, the senior elector. The monarch then seated himself on his throne, and received the homage of all the orders of the empire.

The forms of initiation prescribed for the priests of Mexico, were still more painful and arduous than those for the sovereigns and different orders of the nobility. The candidate for priesthood was subjected to long fasts, mortifications, infliction of wounds, and other torments. The necklaces and cinctures of ants were not omitted; and when by long abstinence, reduced to almost the last extremity of weakness, he was compelled to dance until he fainted, and fell prostrate on the earth. A liquor extracted from tobacco was introduced into his mouth through a funnel, which caused for several days the most violent effects on his whole system. During his confinement he was instructed by old magicians, in the art of raising and consulting demons. His probationary toils being completed, he was supposed to be invested with the power of curing maladies, and of penetrating into the womb of futurity. That he might be rendered more perfect in his profession, a fast of three years was assigned him, during the first year of which he was allowed only millet or bread; but in the last two, he experienced somewhat more of indulgence; if he conformed not strictly to the regulations established for admission to the order, he was believed neither to have power in curing maladies, nor in the evocation of spirits.

These men, the attainment of whose profession was attended

with such difficulty and pain, were from time to time obliged to abstain from certain kinds of food, and frequently to swallow copious potations of the nauseous and unpalatable liquor, produced from the leaves of the tobacco plant.

Some of the tribes of the Moxes adore the sun, the moon, and the stars; others pay divine honors to rivers, to pretended invisible tygers, or to small idols, which, like the *Penates* of the Romans, they always carry about with them. They have no fixed system of religious belief, they live almost without the hope of future reward; and when they perform any act of devotion, it proceeds by no means from motives of gratitude or affection, but from fear, which seems to be their only actuating principle. They imagine that in every object there resides a spirit, which is sometimes irritated against them, and which visits them with evil. Their principal endeavours are, for this reason, directed to appease and propitiate this secret, irresistible power. They appear to have no form of worship, exterior or solemn; and among such a variety of nations, only one or two have been found to use a species of sacrifice.

There are, however, among the Moxes, two orders of ministers concerned in the affairs of religion. The office of the one is that of enchanter; the functions of the other, the restoration of health to the sick. The members of the first are not elevated to this rank of honour, until they have undergone a rigorous abstinence of a year's continuance, during which it is not permitted them to taste of viands, or of fish. They must, besides, have been wounded by a tyger, and have escaped from his fangs. They are then revered as men of singular virtue, because they are supposed to have been favoured, and respected by an invisible tyger, who protected them against the attacks of the ferocious animal with which they had contended.

After having continued for a certain period in the exercise of an inferior function, they are elevated to the highest rank. But in order to be rendered worthy of this new situation, they must fast for another year with the same rigour, and their abstinence must exhibit outward indications of its reality, by a ghastly and extenuated visage.

Their eyes are anointed with the juice of certain pungent herbs, from which they suffer the most acute pains, and this is the last impression of penance necessary to accomplish the sacerdotal character. They pretend, that by this means, their sight is rendered more clear and penetrating, and hence they assume the title of *Teharaugui*, which, in their language, imports a sharp-sighted person.

It has ever been the practice of the ministers of superstition,

to aim at an influence over their fellow-creatures. They endeavour to persuade their countrymen, that by the sanctity of their character, their abstinence, and mortifications, they have gained the favour of heaven, from whence they can obtain whatever may be the object of their prayers. They assert, that they are not only able to procure victory over their enemies, but that the fertility or barrenness of the earth, is effected by their interposition.

At stated seasons of the year, and particularly towards the new moon, these ministers assembled the people upon a hill not far from the village. On the dawn of day, all the inhabitants proceeded in silence to this place, and when a certain time had elapsed, the silence was suddenly interrupted by a burst of frightful cries, intended by them to mollify the hearts of their divinities. The whole day was occupied in fasting, and in the ebullition of confused and lamentable howlings; and it was not until the approach of night, that they concluded with the following ceremonies.

The priests began by cutting off their hair, which, among these people, was an indication of great chearfulness, and by covering their bodies with feathers of a yellow and red colour. Large vessels, containing an intoxicating beverage, prepared for the occasion, were presented to them. They received them as the first fruits offered to their divinities, and after having drank without measure, abandoned them to all the people, who, following the example of the priests, drank also to excess.

ACCOUNT OF THE MOXES.

The Moxes have some idea of the immortality of the soul, but this ray of reason is much obscured by the darkness which envelopes their mental faculties.

These nations are distinguished from each other by the different languages which they speak. Thirty-nine of these tongues are reckoned, no one of which has any analogy to another.

The Moxes inhabit a territory separated from Peru by the Cordeleras, where the heats of a burning sun, joined to the almost constant humidity of the earth, generate a great number of serpents, vipers, ants, musquitoes, flying bugs, and an infinity of insects, which allow not to the inhabitants a moment of repose. This humidity renders the soil so ungrateful, that it is incapable of producing corn, vines, or any of the fruit-trees which are cultivated in Europe; nor can sheep subsist there. The country was equally unfavourable for the support of horned cattle; but when it became more cleared of its woods, and when

its population increased, it was found that these animals multiplied there as much as in Peru.

The Moxes, at certain seasons, subsist only by fishing, and on particular roots, which the country abundantly supplies. The cold is at some periods so penetrating, that a part of the fish in the smaller rivers is destroyed by it; and the borders, on a change of temperature, become sometimes infected by their putrefaction. The Indians hasten thither, to procure provisions. In vain did the missionaries endeavour to dissuade them from eating the fish in a state of putrescence; they were told in reply, that the influence of the fire rendered all food equally sweet.

It has already been remarked, that for a considerable part of the year, they are necessitated to retire to the mountains, and there to subsist by the chace. On these elevated regions is found an abundance of bears, leopards, tygers, goats, wild hogs, besides a number of other animals whose species exists not in Europe. Monkies of various sizes and descriptions are also seen there, the flesh of which, when it is dried and smoked, constitutes for the Indians a delicious food.

The Moxes appeared to possess neither laws nor government, nor civil polity; no person seemed either to command or obey. If any difference arose among them, each individual did himself justice by his own arm. As they were compelled, from the sterility of the soil, to disperse into different countries, in search of the means of subsistence, their conversion became attended with almost insurmountable difficulties.

They built low cabins in places which they chose for their retreat, and each cabin was inhabited by all those of the same family. They slept on the ground, upon mats, or in hammocks, which they slung to stakes, or which they suspended between two trees, and there lay exposed to the injuries of the air, the insults of animals, and the bites of musquitoes. Against the latter inconveniences they usually endeavoured to guard themselves, by kindling a fire on each side of the hammock; the flame gave them warmth, the smoke drove away the musquitoes, and the light terrified the animals of prey. But their sleep was frequently interrupted by the care which was necessary for feeding the fire. They had no regular periods of repast; when in the possession of food, to them all hours were alike. As their aliments were gross and insipid, it was seldom that they ate to excess; but they failed not to supply this deficiency by drinking. They have acquired the secret of making a strong liquor from fermented roots, which they infuse in water. This beverage intoxicates them in a short time, and inspires them with the utmost

excess of fury. It is principally used in the feasts which they celebrate in honor of their gods.

Although subject almost to continual infirmities, they seldom use any medical applications. They are even ignorant of the virtues of certain healing plants, which instinct alone points out to animals, for the preservation of their health. What seems yet more deplorable, they are skilled in the knowledge of poisonous herbs, which they use on every occasion, to inflict vengeance on their enemies. When they prepare for war, they empoison their arrows, whose effects are so deleterious, that the smallest wounds become mortal.

The only consolation which they receive in their maladies, is derived from certain sorcerers, whom they imagine to have received a peculiar power to administer supernatural relief. These quacks visit the persons afflicted with disease, recite over them a superstitious prayer, promise to fast for their recovery, and to swallow, a certain number of times during the day, the fumes of tobacco. It is considered a signal instance of favor if they suck the part affected, after which they retire, on condition of being liberally rewarded for this species of service.

The country is by no means deficient in remedies for the cure of disorders, not less abundant than efficacious. The missionaries, who applied themselves to the knowledge of the simples there produced, composed of the bark of certain trees, mixed with herbs, a successful antidote to the bite of snakes. On the mountains are found many plants and trees of salutary virtue.

The only occuption of the Moxes is in the chace and fishing, or in preparing and adjusting their bows and arrows; that of the women is to ferment the liquor which their husbands drink, and to take care of the children.

The various nations comprehended under the general name of Moxes are almost ever at war with each other. Their mode of fighting is tumultuary, and they attend to no discipline. One or two hours of combat terminates a whole campaign, and they who are taken in battle become slaves, and are sold at a cheap rate to neighbouring nations with whom they traffic.

The funerals of the Moxes are performed almost without any ceremonials. The relations of the deceased dig a grave, and accompany the body thither in silence, or in uttering sighs. When it is placed in the earth, they divide among themselves the spoils of the deceased, which generally consist of things of little value.

After repeated endeavours, attended with a degree of success, far inadequate to their zeal to convert to christianity various tribes of Indians, the missionaries at length discerned the neces-

sity of imparting to these people a knowledge of agriculture, of collecting them into large bodies, and of allowing them to feel the advantages derived from some of the most essential arts of civilized life, before their minds could be prepared for the reception of the doctrines of true religion.

The Guaranis are the inhabitants of a region in South America, extending from the river Parana, which flows into the Pragua, under the twenty-seventh degree of south latitude, as far as the Uragua, which unites with the latter in the thirty-fourth degree. The Perana and the Peragua, pour with impetuosity from the elevated mountains near the country of Brazil, and afterwards direct their course through extensive plains covered with forests.

In the year 1580 the Jesuits first penetrated into these fertile regions, and founded the missions of Peraguay, or rather of Uragua, the river on whose borders they are situated. They were divided into thirty-seven villages; twenty-nine on the right bank of the Uragua, and eight on the left, each governed by two Jesuits in the habits of the order. Two motives, which, when not hurtful to each other, may be brought into alliance, religion and interest, had prompted the monarchs of Spain to wish for the conversion of these Indians. By becoming catholics, they would in a certain degree be civilized, and a vast and fertile tract of territory, would thus be subjected to the Spanish dominion.

These views the Jesuits undertook to fulfil, but at the same time represented, that, to facilitate the success of an enterprise at once so difficult and toilsome, they must be made independant of the governors of the province, and that not a Spaniard should be permitted to enter into their country. The motive on which this demand was founded, originated from the apprehension that the vices of Europeans would diminish the fervour of their Neophytes, and detach them from the christian religion, and that the haughtiness of the natives of Spain might render odious the burden of a yoke already too weighty. The court of Madrid approved of these reasons, ordered that the authority of the governors should not be extended to the missionaries, and that sixty thousand dollars should be issued to them every year, from the treasury, for the expence of clearing the soil, upon condition that, in proportion to the increase of population, and the value of the lands, the Indians, from the age of sixteen to that of sixty, should annually pay a dollar each, as a tribute to the sovereign. It was also stipulated that the missionaries should teach the Indians the Spanish language; but this condition, probably from its impracticability, was, it appears, never executed.

The natives, charmed by the eloquence and manners of the

Jesuits, cheerfully obeyed men, whom they conceived as sacrificing themselves to their happiness.

The extent of territory which comprehends these missions is about two hundred leagues from north to south, and one hundred and fifty from east to west, and the population is nearly three hundred thousand souls. The immense forests produce timber of every species, and the vast plains of pasturage contain not less than two millions of cattle. Large rivers enliven and beautify the interior of this country, and invite thither the active and improving influence of commerce and circulation.

The territory was divided into parishes, each of which was regulated by two Jesuits, the one the curé, the other the vicar. The total expence for the support of the villages amounted to no more than a moderate sum, the Indians being fed, clothed, and lodged, by the exertion of their own industry. The most considerable charges were incurred on account of the churches, which were constructed and ornamented with splendour. The rest of the produce of the lands, and all the animals, belonged to the Jesuits, who imported from Europe, utensils for different trades, glass, knives, sewing needles, images, beads, gun-powder, and fusils. Their annual revenue consisted of cotton, leather, honey, tallow, and *maté*, or the herb of Paragua, of which the society retained the whole commerce, and whose consumption is great in the Spanish Indies, where it is substituted for tea.

Corregidors and capitularies, charged with the details of administration, were annually elected by the natives from among themselves. The ceremony of their election was performed with pomp, on the first day of the year, in the portico of the church, and was announced to the public by the sound of bells, and of every kind of musical instrument. The persons elected approached to the feet of the father, to receive the marks of their dignity, which, however, did not exempt them from a share of merited flagellation. Their greatest distinction was to wear an upper garment, whilst a shirt of cotton composed the only habiliment of the other Indians of both sexes. The festival of the parish, and that of the *curé*, were celebrated by public rejoicings, and by representations of subjects taken from the scriptures, which resembled the ancient pieces called *mysteries*.

The mode of cultivating and distributing the lands resembled, in some degree, that of the Incas of Peru. Particular portions were allotted for individuals for the purposes of religion, and for the service of the community. For the support of the aged, the infirm, and the orphan, a certain provision was instituted. The morals of the people became a principal object of attention, and means were adopted to influence them in a powerful degree, by

the sanctions of religion. The Indians were so completely subjected to the authority of their *curés*, that the men and women not only submitted to punishment for public offences, but voluntarily came before the magistrate to solicit chastisement for mental aberrations.

No part of their time was permitted to pass in indolence. Activity as well as industry were grafted on the functions of devotion. Warlike exercises, and games calculated to give action and strength to the body, were introduced. As the natives were instructed to be guided in their conduct by the dictates of conscience alone, few punishments were necessary. The government of the Jesuits possessed a powerful advantage, that of the practice of confession, which, if properly managed by ecclesiastics, may be converted to the highest utility of the state. Its application was directed by these fathers to influence morality, and to preclude the necessity of penal laws, and the multitude was restrained from evil, and promted to good, by the fear of censure or the prospect of reward.

The *curé* inhabited a house of considerable extent, near the church; in this were two separate apartments for public uses; one of which was allotted for masters and scholars in different branches of art: the other contained a number of young women, occupied in various works, under the inspection of matrons. The rooms destined for the *curé* had a communication with these two halls. At eight o'clock of the morning the people were distributed to different works, whether of agriculture or manufacture, and the corregidors superintended the employment of their time. The women were occupied in spinning cotton, a certain quantity of which was given to each every Monday, and was returned on the Saturday, made into yarn. The daily allowance for every family, which was supposed to consist of eight persons, was an ounce of *maté*, and four pounds of beef.

The moral conduct of the people, regulated by the influence of religion, rendered civil or criminal jurisdiction in a great degree unnecessary, and a species of theocracy thus became established among them.

THE CHIQUITEAUX.

The Chiquiteaux are endowed with a greater degree of bodily strength, and are more active, more laborious, more assiduous, and more temperate, than the Guaranis. The territory which they possess extends from the fourteenth to the twenty-first degree of south latitude, and is fertile, and varied in surface, by plains, and by mountains of considerable altitude. It is intersected on the west by three rivers, which unite and receive the

name of Madeira, mingling its waters, after a considerable extent of course, with the vast flood of the Amazons. This people, composed of several tribes, dispersed over that immense tract of country, were found to be so warlike and so brave, that the Spaniards attempted in vain to reduce them by open force. The persevering zeal of the Jesuits at length succeeded, in forming among them six communities, separated by immense forests. The inhabitants, after the example of the Guaranis, submitted, in 1746, to the dominion of Spain, and were allowed the same conditions. These two nations composed one extensive commonwealth, and a community of goods was established among them. The population of the Chiquiteaux amounted to upwards of forty thousand, and they cultivated tobacco, sugar, cotton, fruits, and a variety of esculent plants. Horses and cattle, as well as other European animals, have there abundantly multiplied.

Whilst the company of Jesuits was occupied in extending the missions, the unfavourable events which took place in Europe tended to reverse, in the New World, the labours of a number of years, and of uncommon industry, patience, and perseverance.

The court of Spain having adopted the resolution of expelling these fathers from every part of its dominions, was inclined that this operations of state policy should be carried into execution, at the same time, throughout the whole extent of its vast possessions, and their expulsion from the province of La Plata was effected in the following manner. To avoid the danger of alarm and insurrection, the governor wrote to the different missionaries, desiring that the corregidor, and a cacique of each village, might immediately be sent to him, that he might communicate to them certain instructions which he had received from the king. This circular order he dispatched with the greatest celerity, that the Indians might be on their way to the seat of government, and beyond the limits of the *Reductions*, before the intelligence of the intended expulsion of the Jesuits could there be known. Two purposes were by this means fulfilled. The one, of procuring hostages, which would in a great degree insure the fidelity of the villages when the Jesuits should be withdrawn; the other, of gaining the affection of the principal Indians, by the favourable treatment they would receive at Buenos-Ayres, and by procuring time to explain to them the new footing on which they should be placed, when they should enjoy the same privileges and property as the other subjects of the king.

The Jesuits, on being seized, testified the most perfect resignation, and humbled themselves under the hand which smote them. The fathers of Cordoue, amounting to more than a

hundred, of Buenos-Ayres, and of Monte Video, were embarked for Europe towards the end of September 1767. The rest, during this period, were on their way to Buenos-Ayres.

The greatest part of the members of the society in America, did not enter into the temporal views of their order. If, in this body, some individuals were disposed to intrigue, the greater number, sincerely religious, saw in the institution nothing inconsistent with the piety of its founder, and served, in spirit and in truth, the God to whom they were devoted.

The Marquis de Bucarelli entered the missions in 1768, and met with no obstacle, nor any resistance to the execution of the orders of the catholic king. The regulations established by the Jesuits, for the conduct and government of the Indians, have, since their expulsion, been changed; and the distribution of produce, and other articles, is principally vested in the commandant. The magistrates who were formerly selected by the curés, are now subordinate to military officers, appointed by the governor of the province; and the people, no longer under the direction of Indian chiefs, are subjected to a Spanish commandant and fiscal, to whom the curés themselves are made responsible.

The offices of priest and doctor, are, among the Indians, almost always vested in the same person. He carries with him a bag containing herbs and drugs, for the use of his patients; likewise his *penates* or *manitous*, and other articles, in which certain virtues are reputed to reside. Every word which these impostors utter, makes an impression on the minds of the people. They frequently withdraw from their society, and reside far remote from any habitation. They are difficult of access, and give themselves little concern for their food, which is generally provided for them. To them recourse is always had, whether respecting affairs of the community, or the state of human health. When any article of value is lost, or when rain is wanted, they are applied to by the people. Their supposed knowledge of nature, stamps them with the character of physicians, and with qualifications conceived necessary for the cure of maladies. In every occurrence of importance, it is found expedient to consult them, and they have a considerable influence in the decision concerning peace or war. The office of soothsayer is allied to that of priest, not only in practising deception, but in a participation of profit.

The same union of these functions prevailed in Asia and Africa, so strongly disposed are mankind to believe, that Heaven bestows in a peculiar manner, the healing art on those who are the depositaries of religious worship. The superstition of the

ancient Pagans, imputed to the gods the invention of medicine; and men who practised that science, were sometimes destined to swell the catalogue of their mythology. Like the natives of America, they made use of spells in their endeavours to restore health; and, by inculcating the persuasion of their procuring supernatural aid, they impressed with sentiments of awe and veneration, the multitude, who failed not to attribute to supernatural causes, effects for which they were unable to account.

ON THE MOTIVES OF THE SAVAGES FOR GOING TO WAR.

In no stage of his association, will the passions which actuate his mind, suffer man to remain long in a state of tranquillity. The most ferocious beasts of prey attempt not to destroy each other, nor does any one species of the animal creation counteract the progress of its multiplication. For man alone it is reserved to make war against his race, and to occupy himself either in active hostility, or in the exertion of his faculties to invent, and improve instruments of destruction.

Among civilized nations which have attained to an equal degree of improvement, war is carried on without any private animosity, or motives of individual vengeance; the moment a prisoner becomes captived, the enmity of his opponent is disarmed.

In the former ages of Europe, it was by the spirit of conquest that countries were discovered, and made known to each other. The productions, arts, and improvements, peculiar to each, were mutually borrowed and adopted; and warfare, in a great degree effected, what commerce and the extension of navigation have since enlarged and rendered more complete.

From the mode of conducting hostilities among civilized nations, countries whose resources are not easily exhausted, may contend against each other for a series of years, without the attainment of any very decided advantage on either side; and, if the nature of their governments be permanent, the prospect of lasting and uninterrupted tranquillity, may in some degree compensate for the calamities of war. In the savage state, the motives of vengeance are often pursued, to the inevitable dispersion, or extirpation of one of the hostile tribes.

Warfare is, doubtless, a misfortune arising from the cupidity of the human mind, and incident to the condition of man; and although numberless are the miseries which it occasions, there are yet advantages which flow from it. The most powerful energies of the soul are in that state excited, and most heroic actions are performed. It is in the animating calls to danger and hardship, that man is exhibited to advantage. It is when his faculties are

drawn forth, to the full stretch of their exertion, when he is busily engaged in the vehemence of combat, and exposed to indiscriminate peril.

In the recital of the deeds of the hero, the poet hath made his verse to glow with more impassioned warmth. On subjects like these, the painter hath displayed the noblest efforts of his genius and skill; and history hath unfolded to posterity, characters which, amid the toils of ambition, and the struggles of contending nations, have merited a lasting monument of fame.

Address in war and in the chace, and fortitude and perseverance in suffering hardship and pain, are the principal qualities of which savages can boast, and those only in which they place any estimation. To draw the bow, and to handle with dexterity the arms in use amongst them, forms a principal part in the education of their youth, and there is scarcely one who is not expert at these exercises.

The men who remain unoccupied in the villages, glory in their indolence, and consider themselves as fitted only for great enterprises, and for displaying to advantage the dignity of their nature, the unshaken firmness and heroic greatness of the mind.

The chace, which next to war engages their attention, is only agreeable to them, as recalling in some degree the image of that more noble enjoyment; and they would perhaps abandon even this occupation to the women, did it not present them with an exercise which accustoms their frame to fatigue, and enables them with greater facility to encounter the toils of warfare.

Besides the usual motives which urge them to hostility against troublesome neighbours, who give them just subject of complaint, war is also indispensable to them, as a fundamental principle in the rules of their association.

When by loss in former expeditions, or by natural death, the number of men in a family becomes diminished, the savages have recourse to warfare, in order to replace the deficiency, by prisoners to be afterwards adopted. The member of a tribe who wishes to commence a war, shews as a signal of engagement, a necklace, or string of wampum, to those persons whom he desires to enrol in his party, without disclosing the names of the deceased who are to be replaced.

The petty wars of the natives of America, are carried on either by small parties, or made in the name of the whole tribe. In the former case, the parties are not composed of more than seven or eight persons; but this number is frequently augmented by the inhabitants of other villages, or by allies who join them. That the whole tribe may not be involved in hostility, which might be productive of troublesome events, the warriors direct

their route into remote countries or territories. They will sometimes be absent many months, and will travel many hundred leagues to acquire a few prisoners, or to carry home a certain number of scalps. This contemptible mode of warfare can be called by no other appellation than that of assassination and robbery, as the invaders are known to these remote people only by the injuries and cruelties which they inflict, when they thus unexpectedly fall upon them to destroy, or to enslave them. Such actions are, however, considered by the savages as laudable, and attended with glory.

The wars which are entered into by neighbouring nations, originate, in general, from more justifiable causes; from mutual jealousies and disgust, and from advantages which they frequently take of each other, by intercepting, or killing those strangers whom they meet on their hunting-grounds, or who may be accidentally travelling across the country.

When a discovery is made of these acts of injustice, the nation which is in fault endeavours to extenuate the injury, and to deprecate the fury of the offended. They justify themselves by advancing the most plausible excuses, accompanied by presents, with a view to fortify the ties of mutual intelligence, which had been thus unhappily weakened. If the conjuncture is not entirely convenient, or favourable for the purpose of retaliation, the presents are accepted, but the injury is not forgotten. The application which has been made to the wound contributes not to close it. Whilst the enemy has not received all the chastisement which resentment inspires, it continues to bleed internally. The council retains an exact register of such persons as have been killled, in order to refresh the recollection, until circumstances present an opportunity of taking the most ample satisfaction.

The passions of savages, confined to few objects, become, when excited, lively and strong, and entirely occupy the mind. The death of the assassin can alone be an atonement for the murder of a countryman or relation. In every object which contributes to inspire melancholy, they conceive the beloved shades of their friends calling aloud for vengeance; their voices are heard in the hollow roar of the distant cataract, in the mournful screechings of the bird of night, in the sounding storm which agitates the summits of the forest—their evanescent forms are beheld in the flash of the lightning, or in the more spreading blaze of phosphoric exhalations. The remembrance of their departed friends is strengthened by these phenomena, and their incensed and afflicted bosoms are inspired with the ardour of revenge.

Previous to entering on a war, the motives for and against that measure are weighed and deliberated in their councils. When an equal division of opinions takes place, the hatchet is publicly raised, and solemnly carried to the nations in alliance.

Instances have occurred of savages having declared war in form, but these have been but rare. Little scrupulous respecting the justice of their cause, they are less so in the observance of formalities. Their only object is to overpower the enemy, and to endeavour to fall upon him by stratagem and surprise.

When they declare war in form, they send back to the tribe with whom they intend to enter on hostility, one or more prisoners, charged with an axe, the handle of which is painted red or black.

The Mexicans proclaimed war by the sound of a sacred trumpet, which none but the sacrificing priests were allowed to use, in order to animate, by the command of the gods, the hearts of the soldiers, and to consecrate as a religious motive, the contempt of life. Among the troops strict discipline was observed; the taking of a prisoner was esteemed a greater act of heroism than the slaughter of an enemy, and *he* was considered the most valiant who brought the greatest number of victims to be sacrificed.

The whole strength of the Iroquois nation exceeded not seven thousand combatants. They alone, however, alternately excited jealousies, or spread desolation and terror from the mouth of the Saint Lawrence, and the borders of the sea, even to the banks of Missisippi. This circumstance will not appear surprising to those who are acquainted with America, and with the barbarians who inhabit that part of the continent. Although there is an infinite number of nations, yet each of these is reduced to a small number of villages, and many tribes to one village only, which does not, perhaps, supply more than thirty warriors. They occupy immense tracts of gloomy forests, or of uncultivated meadows and swamps, and are so remote from each other, that they are frequntly obliged to travel a distance of three hundred leagues without meeting a human being. The length of a march is, for this reason, accounted nothing in these immeasurable solitudes, where a small body may travel a long way without fear, and where a journey of seven or eight hundred leagues, is thought as little difficult as to travel two or three hundred miles in Europe.

Small tribes, which being near to each other ought to lend mutual aid, have very little intercourse on account of their jealousies. They are not even on such terms as to afford assistance, in case of surprise, against a formidable enemy who may unex-

pectedly approach to the gates of their fort. They are on this account necessitated to form an alliance with nations very remote from them, in order to create a division, and to enfeeble the enemy by obliging him to separate his force.

It is from the double disadvantage of extent of territory, and and smallness of the numbers of which each nation is composed, that we must account for the long journeys and emigrations, and and alliances of distant nations, which without this previous explanation might not, perhaps appear intelligible.

The hatchet, the emblem of hostility, is no sooner raised, than the chiefs of war dispose themselves for assembling their people. Every one who is inclined to follow them raises a piece of wood ornamented and painted with vermilion, and marked with an emblematical figure. This he delivers to the chief, as a symbol representing his person, and as the link of his engagement.

That the savages, from their state of independence on each other, can break their engagements, and retire from an expedition as their own caprice or want of courage may dictate, is an idea not entirely founded on facts. Neither can an individual break a general contract, or commit, in violation of it, any act of hostility.

The song of war is raised in the cabin of council, where all assemble, and it is the chief of the nation who gives the festival. Dogs, whose flesh forms a principal part of the viands on this occasion, are used also for the sacrifice which they make to the god of war.

The warriors who attend this assembly are painted in the most frightful and fantastical manner, and dressed in their arms. The chief who elevates the hatchet has his face, shoulders, and breast, blackened with coal. Having sung for a certain time, he raises his voice, and signifies to all his assistants that he offers a sacrifice to the god of war, whom he thus addresses:

"I invoke thee, that thou wouldst be favourable to my enterprise, and have compassion upon me and my tribe. I likewise supplicate all the good and evil spirits, those who inhabit the air, who perambulate, and who penetrate the earth, to preserve me and those of my party, and to grant, that after a prosperous journey we may return to our own country." The whole of the assembly replies by *ho! ho!* and accompanies with these reiterated exclamations, all the vows which it forms, and all the prayers which it offers.

The chief raises the war song, and begins the dance, by striking with his club one of the vessels in the cabin; at different periods of the song all join in chorus by enouncing the

syllables *he, he.* Every person who elevates the signal of war, strikes the vessel in his turn, and dances in the same manner. This is a public manifestation of the engagement into which they had before entered.

Among the natives of Florida, the chief, before going to the field of battle, arranged all his people in warlike order, and having advanced to the side of a river, halted to perform a ceremony, with which the religion of these tribes does not permit them to dispense. He began by sitting down upon the ground, and all his attendants placed themselves around him in the same posture. He then demanded water to be brought him in a vase, and scarcely had he taken it into his hand, when he appeared to be seized with violent agitations, such as the poets describe in the Pythons and Sybils. His eyes rolled in his head in a terrific manner, and for half an hour he kept turning incessantly towards the sun, with a violence which it is impossible to describe. Having become less agitated, he sprinkled a portion of the water upon the head of each of his followers; then, seized with a sudden impulse of fury, he threw the remainder into a fire which had been kindled for the purpose, crying out with all the strength of his voice, *He Timagoa!* The whole army likewise repeated the same cry, and at this signal they arose, and began their march. The chief, during his state of enthusiasm, had not ceased to demand of the sun victory over his enemies, and from the fervor of his prayer arose that extraordinary state of emotion in which he appeared. In pouring water upon the heads of his vassals, he prayed that they might return with the scalps of their adversaries, and by throwing the remainder upon the fire was indicated the desire which he felt to shed the last drop of the blood of the Sachem against whom he was about to contend.

SINGULAR CEREMONY.

Among the Micmacs and Abinaquis, a singular ceremony took place previous to their going to war. On this occasion the chiefs fought with their wives, and if the husband was thrown down in the struggle, he doubted not of the success of his expedition; but if, on the contrary, the woman proved the weakest in the contest, an unfavourable omen was drawn from thence.

The warriors of many of the tribes religiously abstained from all intercourse with women for the space of three days and nights previous to their march, and likewise during the same time after their return. Among some of the tribes a custom totally different prevails; their concubines, or captive slaves, accompany

them on their expeditions, to banish from their mind the recollection of being far from their country. The same practice prevailed among the heroes of ancient Greece, whose female attendants on their campaigns, were likewise such as had been acquired in warfare. The Americans frequently drink the blood of their enemies. The ancients of the eastern hemisphere cut off the heads of their foes, carried them to the camp as trophies of victory, and afterwards exposed them on the gates or temples of the god of war. The *Boiens* adorned the sculls of their enemies with ornaments of gold and silver, and used them as vessels for containing wine at their entertainments. These vestiges of barbarism originated from certain ideas attached to valour, or rather from that sanguinary ferocity which is peculiar to uncivilized nations in every climate of the world.

On the day chosen for their departure, all the warriors, arrayed in their best attire, and armed in every point, assemble in the cabin of their chief, who is himself painted and accoutred in the most formidable manner. In the mean time the women, laden with their provisions, proceed before them, and await them at a certain distance from the village. On assembling the warriors, the chiefs deliver a short harangue, and advance in front, singing alone the death song in the name of all the others, who follow in silence and in files. In leaving the village, they fire a shot from a fusil, or let fly an arrow from a bow, and the chief continues the song during their march until the cabins become lost to the view.

The number of warriors who set out together on an expedition seldom exceeds fifty, that they may be the less subjected to fall into an ambuscade. If they can find a swamp or a piece of water, they usually post themselves in its vicinity, that they may be guarded from surprize on one side, and may direct their attention more closely to every occurrence. They separate themselves as far as they suppose their voices can be heard, and again rendezvous by certain signals, which often consist in mimicking birds or the sounds of animals. When they have ascertained that the enemy with whom they are to contend does not greatly exceed them in number, they post themselves in the form of a half moon, in the most advantageous position which they can find. Here they will remain for several hours, and the enemy probably runs into the snare, where he is surrounded and defeated.

When the warriors, on their return, arrive at the place where the women await them, they divest themselves of their warlike apparel and ornaments, and are cloathed in the habiliments of

peace, delivering to their wives, and other relations, these articles, which are no longer useful.

The natives of America generally travel by water, on account of the convenience afforded by the rivers and lakes, which so much intersect both the northern and southern parts of this continent, that there is scarcely a spot to be found where that element is not copiously distributed.

ON THE RIVERS IN AMERICA.

The rivers of the ancient hemisphere cannot maintain, in point of magnitude, a comparison with those on the western continent. In South America, the river of the Amazons, of the Madeira which flows into that flood, of La Plata, of Oronooque, may be classed as seas of fresh water, on account of their stupendous breadth, and the immense length of their course. In North America the country abounds with rivers and lakes of the most pellucid waters, some of which are of prodigious extent, and almost the whole discharge themselves by the Saint Lawrence, the most navigable river in the world. On ascending that river, and on arriving at the heights of land to the westward, where the different streams flow in a contrary direction, in their way to the Pacific Ocean, there are many fine rivers, which hold their course both to the north and south-west. Others running from the north-east and north-west unite with the Missisippi, which directing its course from north to south, seems to divide that part of the continent into two equal portions, receiving into its bosom from every quarter numerous streams, which pour through its channel, and continue to swell its waters until it mingles with the Mexican gulf.

This river runs through an extent of 19 degrees from north to south, or about 425 leagues; but, on adding its sinuosities to the direction of its course, which is not always under the same meridian, the least length which can be given to it, is 900 leagues. The Misouri, whose course is also of prodigious extent from the westward, rolls into the latter an immense body of water, totally changing the original colour of the Missisippi. It has by some travellers been doubted, whether the former does not absolutely contain a greater quantity of water than the latter, which seems to have usurped over it the denomination of *Great River*.

The manner in which the earth is separated by the diffusion of its waters, which tend to beautify and fertilize it, rendered navigation the most necessary, as well as early resource of the natives of the New World.

CANOES OF THE INDIANS.

The vessels in use among the savages for transporting themselves from one situation to another are canoes, composed of the bark of trees, or excavated from the solid timber, or constructed with boughs covered over with skins.

The Eskimaux, and some other of the northern nations, have preserved the model and figure of the canoes of hides, which are of two kinds; the first, for a single person, is of the length of from twelve to fifteen feet, covered every where with skins, having an opening in the centre of the upper part, into which a man, introducing his body, is half concealed when in the attitude of sitting. He draws around him, like a bag, the loose skin which is connected with the aperture, fixing it with a belt; and throws over his head and shoulders a leathern cloak, which covers every part but the face, so that the canoe and the man appear as one piece, and not a drop of water can enter. He uses, with promptitude and dexterity, a double paddle, so that the vessel seems to dart with great velocity through the water. A javelin, attached to the side of the canoe by a long cord, is the instrument with which the Eskimau spears the fish, which he devours in a raw state. Thus equipped, people of that tribe often make long voyages.

The other species of canoe is made in the same form as the latter, the inside being composed of ribs of wood well mortoised and secured together, and afterwards covered with skins. This is of considerable length, and capable of containing several persons. In calm weather the savages make use of paddles, and when the wind is favourable, they raise a mast, on which they spread sails of leather or bark.

The lightest, as well as most handsome canoes, are formed of the bark of birch trees, cut into oblong pieces, and neatly sewed together with twine made of the interior integuments. They are lined with flat ribs of tough wood closely placed together, having underneath long pieces of the same, which extend throughout the whole length of the canoe. The interior is thus protected from injury, but the outside is liable to be broken by touching stones, or parts of trees, which may happen to be entangled in the bed of the waters. The bottom is of a round form, and the vessel terminates in sharp edges. These canoes are constructed of various dimensions, and some are calculated to contain a considerable number of persons. They who work them, either sit down in the bottom, or place themselves on their knees; but when they encounter a stream they stand upright, in order to push the canoe forward by means of poles. In water whose course is not rapid, paddles are used for putting

them in motion. Their buoyancy and flatness retain them almost upon the surface, and they move onwards with wonderful swiftness.

If the canoe be worked by one person only, with a single paddle, he applies both his hands to it, and immerses it in the water on each side alternately. Should two or more persons be embarked, they work not abreast, but one before the other. Great caution is necessary, not to give the canoe a bias by any sudden movement, as it is easily overturned. Gum, pieces of bark, moss, and watape, or the inner filaments of trees, are usually carried in the canoe, that in case of accidents it may be readily repaired.

When a savage arrives at a rapid stream, which he conceives too hazardous or difficult to be ascended, he lays hold of his canoe by a small piece of wood fixed across the gunnels, throws it over his head and shoulders with the bottom uppermost, and thus transports it with considerable ease. In these slender conveyances convenient for their lightness, but unsafe on account of their fragility, long and difficult voyages are made by the coasts of rivers and lakes, during which the natives land, whenever they find it necessary, as they steer their course at no great distance from the shores.

On a part of the coast of North-west America, the inhabitants form their canoes of ropes made of rushes, or long grass. These are sometimes of the length of ten feet, and three or four in breadth. The ropes are woven so closely together, that in calm weather, they appear to resist the penetration of water; the nature, however, of the materials of which they are constructed, renders them ill calculated to be used any distance from shore, or to be launched when the sea is in the smallest degree agitated.

The Caraibs have two kinds of boats or canoes for travelling by water, both excavated from the solid trunk, one of which, pointed at each end, is nearly the same in shape as the birch canoe; the other is pointed at the head, with a square stern. These they ornament with paints of different colours. Neither of them has any rudder, and they are governed by a person using a paddle, who bends forwards, plunging it in the water, and drawing it backwards as he regains an erect position. He thus pushes the water violently behind him, and impels the vessel forward with considerable velocity. The Caraibs have usually in their canoes two masts, and two sails for each. The *bacassas*, or sterned canoes, have three masts. When the Caraibs embark on the sea for some warlike expedition, they only take one or two women in each vessel, to paint their persons, and to pre-

pare their repast. But when they make voyages of pleasure, or of traffic, they travel with their wives and children, and carry with them, besides their arms and hammocks, the whole of their utensils.

TRAVELLING IN THE FORESTS.

To convey to a person who has never been in the forests of America, some idea of the difficulties to be encountered, in travelling through those wild and uncultivated regions, we shall here introduce the description of a journey by land, and also of a voyage on the Mississippi, where, on account of its magnitude and breadth, perhaps fewer inconveniences occur than on many of the smaller rivers. The journeys which are made in this country, are somewhat more difficult and fatiguing than those which are performed in Europe. In most parts of that continent, are found at short distances from each other, inns, villages, hamlets and towns, convenient houses at which to rest, necessary refreshments, bridges, or ferries to pass the rivers, beaten roads which lead to every place, persons to point out the way to the traveller, should he go astray, regular carriages, horses, bateaux, or barges, with good accommodations. In the wilds of America none of these comforts are to be found. A march of twelve days may be performed without meeting a human being. The traveller is sometimes obliged to cross meadows, whose boundaries are lost to the eye, which are also intersected by currents and rivulets, without the smallest tract to guide him on his way. At other times he must open a passage across thick forests, in the midst of brambles full of thorns and prickles, and hold his course over marshes full of slime.

After the fatigues of the day, he must repose at night on the grass or on foilage, exposed in some situations to the winds, the rain, the dews, and all the injuries of an unwholesome atmosphere; happy if he finds himself near a rivulet, otherwise, whatever thirst he may experience, the night must be passed without its being quenched. A fire is kindled, and, if in journeying along, he have slain a wild animal of the forests, parts of it are roasted, and eaten with Indian corn, or meal, if fortunately any of that article remain. Besides these inconveniencies, common to all who proceed through those deserts, it often occurs that some travellers are obliged to undergo long intervals of inanition on the journey. Numbers of wild animals, such as deers, stags and buffaloes, are frequently to be seen; but unless a suitable provision of fire-arms, powder and ball is made, it is difficult to procure them by any other means, as the arrow is not sufficient to kill them immediately; for, although

pierced with several wounds, they will continue to fly, and will expire at a great distance, perhaps far beyond the reach of the hungry huntsman.

At certain seasons of the year, particularly in the spring, the river Missisippi rises to the height of thirty or forty feet, and overflows its banks and part of the adjacent country, which is in general extremely level. Travellers find it, at this period difficult to land in order to cook victuals, and to repose themselves. When they effect a landing, they sleep nearly in the following manner. If the earth be muddy on the surface, which happens when the waters begin to subside, they commence by making a bed of foilage, that their mattrasses or skins may not be sunk in the slime; the bedding is then deposited, and over this three or four canes are bent in the form of a parabola, the extremities of each of which are run into the ground; some slender pieces of cane being fixed across, a large sheet or cloth, whose extremities are folded under the mattrass, is extended over this little frame. Under this species of tomb, in which he is stifled with heat, must the wearied traveller repose. The first occupation, wherever he lands, is to form this hut with expedition, as the musquitoes will not allow him to bestow much time on it. If he could sleep in the open air, he might enjoy the coolness of the night; but this felicity is not permitted. He has much more reason to be dissatisfied, when he finds no place on which to raise his hut. The pirogue, or wooden canoe, is then fixed to a tree, and if a quantity of fallen timber, which has been carried down, and heaped together by the current, be found, the victuals are cooked in a kettle, by making a fire upon its surface. These masses of floating trees, collected at certain places of the river, by a stump whose root is in the ground, or by a point of land, and forming an enormous raft, were denominated by the French in America, *des embarras*. Their extent is often so prodigious, that they might supply to several thousand families, a quantity of fuel sufficient for twelve months consumption. These situations it is difficult and dangerous to pass. The rapidity of the current, at the outer extremity of the *embarras*, is usually considerable; and if the pirogue should accidentally encounter one of the extremities of the floating trees, it will inevitably be upset.

If no such situation be found in the course of the day's journey, the traveller must remain without supper, and also without sleep, as the night affords no respite or relief from the torment of the musquitoes. The height of the trees, and the luxuriant thickness of the woods, which throughout almost the whole extent of its course, cloath the level borders of this river, ex-

clude the refreshment of the smallest breath of air, notwithstanding its channel is above half a league, and often a league in breadth. The air is felt only in the center of the stream, when it becomes necessary to cross over to shorten the length of the journey. The hordes of musquitoes which hover over the travellers and their baggage, whilst the canoe is kept near the coasts of the river, continue even here to persecute them; and when again it happens to pass near the willows and canes, another cloud of these winged insects throws itself upon it, and never forsakes it. They who are not employed in rowing, exert themselves in endeavouring to ward off the baneful attacks of the flies, which after a small retreat, return to the charge, and the arm engaged in this office, becomes fatigued sooner than these tormentors. Here are likewise innumerable small flies, called *brulots*, whose puncture is so sensible, or rather so burning, that it seems as if a small spark of fire had fallen upon the place they have bitten. There is a smaller species of the same fly, called *moustiques*, scarcely visible, whose province it is to attack the eyes. Wasps, and every species of fly which the effects of heat and moisture can generate, likewise infest these regions. But the musquitoes swarm in greater abundance than any other, and their effects are more serious and annoying. On landing to cook the victuals, and to dine, which is generally from twelve to two or three o'clock, the travellers are attacked by innumerable armies of these insects. A large fire is made, which is kept under with green leaves to produce a greater quantity of smoke, but in order to avoid the intolerable persecution of the flies, the traveller is compelled to enter into the midst of it, and the remedy then becomes little better than the malady. The hours destined for repose are wasted in ineffectual struggles against the musquitoes, which enter the mouth, the nostrils, and the ears. Wherever the flesh is exposed to their bite, it swells immoderately; and, when it is possible totally to withdraw from their attacks, the effects will remain for several days. Such are the inconveniences attending a voyage on the Missisippi, and, indeed, through any of the unsettled parts of this continent.

When a savage has no canoe, and wishes to pass a deep or rapid river of no great breadth, he walks along its banks until he finds a tree that has fallen across it. The cataracts of the Andes, rolling from beneath the region of congellation, fall, by different directions, into vallies and chasms deeply excavated by the rapid currents; they are the barriers which the sports of the waters has placed between those stupendous masses, broken and piled aloft, in the awful struggles of nature, agitated by terrible convulsions.

The natives, when on their long voyages, are seldom deceived with respect to the distance they imagine themselves from the sea. If, in following the course of a large river, the stream holds a straight direction for a length of fifteen or twenty leagues, they conclude that they are far from the ocean; and, on the contrary, from the frequent curvatures in the channel, they determine that the sea is not very remote from them.

During winter, when the snow is generally three, and sometimes five feet deep in the forests of Canada, the savages travel upon snow shoes; and, for carrying their provisions and baggage, make use of small slays formed of two thin pieces of hard wood joined together, whose breadth exceeds not a foot or fifteen inches, and whose length is about six or seven feet. These boards are bent upwards in the front, to the height of six inches, to keep them clear of snow. Two spars of about two inches in width are attached to the upper edges, throughout the whole length, which serve in some degree to keep the baggage from rubbing against the snow, and also for securing it by means of thongs, at equal distances from each other. The savage, having fixed a band to this slay when loaded, drags it after him without difficulty. Dogs are not unfrequently used in forwarding this conveyance.

Warriors, during their route, travel by short journeys. A savage is never in haste, nor does any accident disconcert him, except when superstition induces him to draw an omen unpropitious to the success of his enterprise.

The natives move with little precaution through their own country, and through those places wherein they suspect not any danger. Whilst some conduct the canoes in summer, or drag the slays in winter, the rest of the party disperses into the woods, for the purpose of hunting. That they may not fall upon the same prey, each person pursues a different direction. In the evening they assemble without any difficulty, at the spot fixed on for rendezvous.

The knowledge which these people discover at a very early period of life of the different quarters, resembles in some degree the instinctive principle of animals. In the thickest forests, and during the most obscure weather, they never stray from their intended course. They travel to whatever situation they wish, through the most unfrequented country, perhaps before untrodden by human footsteps. In most places in the woods of North America, the surface of the earth is covered with rank vegetation, with shrubs, with brambles, or with tall plants, which impede the progress of the ordinary traveller, and tend to perplex, bewilder, and mislead. To the savage, these present no

impediments; he brushes, with his accustomed pace, through the twigs and entwining brambles, and attains with unerring certainty the object of his march. The bark of certain trees in the forests is cloathed with moss towards the north, as a defence against the wintry storms; many of them have a natural bend towards the south, in order to receive a greater portion of the sun's warmth, and the bark is thicker on the north than on the south side. These peculiarities in the nature of trees, tend in a great measure to guide the undeviating course of the savage.

When arrived at the intended place of rest, the savages very soon form their encampments. They upset their canoes to guard their bodies from the wind, or they fix small branches with leaves on the shore, and strew them on their mats. Some carry with them bark of the beech-tree rolled up, with which they quickly erect a kind of tent. The youngest of the party, when no women attending, light the fire, and are charged with the office of cooking, and other preparations of food.

The manner in which the Indians conduct their petty expeditions is, by endeavouring through stratagem to take advantage of the enemy, by falling upon them suddenly, when divided into hunting parties, when occupied in cultivating the fields, or when wrapped in profound sleep. The success in these predatory excursions depends on the secrecy of their march, and on using every means without being themselves exposed to view, to discover the detached parties of the tribe which they propose to attack.

The loss of a single warrior is, on account of the smallness of their numbers, sensibly felt, and is of so much consequence to the chief of a party, that his reputation is involved in it: skill as well as good fortune being esteemed the requisite qualifications of his character.

TREATMENT OF PRISONERS IN SOUTH AMERICA

The inhabitants of South America, practise towards their captives in war, equal barbarity with those of the North, although not accompanied by so many minute circumstances of torture. The custom of devouring the flesh of their prisoners is, among the former, more frequent than among the latter, although all are more or less contaminated by this propensity, so abhorrent to nature and to humanity. The Brasilians treat, for a time, their captives with the greatest marks of kindness, allowing to each a young woman as a constant attendant and companion; but, at the expiration of a certain period, they are put to death, and their flesh is devoured. The adoption of slaves, to supply the loss sustained in families by deaths, is essential to maintain

the strength of a savage nation. The person adopted, becomes in every respect a member of the tribe, to which he is habituated and naturalized by equality of treatment. The Iroquois, who by this system of policy have always supplied their losses, continued long to maintain their consequence, and to be formidable to the enemies by which their territories were environed.

ARMS OF THE SAVAGES.

The arms principally in use among the natives of America, consist of bows and arrows, spears, war clubs, and darts. Since their intercourse with Europeans, by far the greatest number of the tribes have adopted the fusil and the iron hatchet, whose use they discovered from experience, to be far more efficacious and destructive, than that of their own simple weapons.

The war-club of the North Americans is formed of a hard and tough wood, the handle being thin and flat, somewhat curved, with sharp edges, having at its extremity a ball of about three inches in diameter. With this, the blow upon the head is generally given, previous to the operation of scalping. The clubs used by the South Americans in combat, are of hard and heavy wood, sharp on the two sides, thick in the center, and terminating in points. To these offensive arms, some Indians, when they go to war, add a buckler of bark, to defend themselves from the arrows of the enemy.

The natives of North-west America, bordering on the sea coast, make use of cuirasses and shoulder pieces, composed of ribs of whalebone closely sewed between skins of animals, and parallel to each other. This vestment of war is of a flexible nature, and allows to the person who wears it, the unrestrained use of his arms. A coarse and large gorget, which protects the throat and face as far as the eyes, forms another part of their warlike apparel. The head is defended by a species of helmet, made of the scull and hide of some animal of prey. A species of apron, of the same fabric and materials as the cuirass, is worn from the waist downwards, and a fine skin adapted to the twofold purposes of ornament and warmth, reaches from the shoulders to the knees. Invested with this armour, they bid defiance to the arrows of assailants, but are less capable of moving with agility. The strings of their bows consist of thongs of leather. Their lances are twelve feet in length, and shod with iron. Their knives of the same metal, are upwards of two feet in length; their axes are of flint, or of a green stone, so hard,

that they cleave the most compact wood without injury to the edge.

The arms of the Caraibs are much the same as those already described. These people pass whole days in their hammocks, and their indolence and apathy are unequalled. The bows which they use are about six feet in length, the ends are rounded to an inch in diameter, with notches to stop the cord. The thickness gradually augments from each end towards the center, which is round on the outside, and flattened on the inner part, so that the middle of the bow is an inch and a half in diameter. It is generally fabricated of a green wood, or of a brown mixed with stripes of a reddish hue. It is heavy, compact, stiff, and of neat workmanship; the cord is of leather. The arrows are about three feet and a half in length; the extremities are bound with cotton thread to prevent them from splitting. The point is made of green wood, notched, and formed in such a manner, that it cannot be extracted from the flesh which it enters, but by considerably enlarging the wound, or by pushing the arrow in a forward direction, and causing it to come out at another part. The arrows are ornamented with feathers of various hues, split, and glued to the lower end. The points are impoisoned with the sap of the Manchineal tree, which grows upon the sea coast, the exudation of whose bark and foliage is of a nature so acrid, that drops of rain falling from thence upon the human skin, cause it to swell and blister in a painful manner. The arrows in use for killing birds, are rounded at the ends, so as not to enter the flesh, but only to stun or bruise.

The Caraibs ensnare the fish by a kind of wooden spear, with a cord attached to the lower end, with a piece of light wood to serve as a buoy. As soon as the fish is struck, it darts away, and the Caraib swimming after the piece of wood, lays hold of it and drags it on shore.

The war club is about three and a half feet in length, flat, two inches thick, except at the handle, where it diminishes, and four inches at the extremity, of a wood ponderous and hard. The broadest sides are engraven, and the hollows are filled with different colours. They use this instrument with no less strength than address, and every blow aimed with it, fails not to take effect, by breaking the bones of the body, or splitting the head asunder.

CHARACTER OF THE CARAIBS.

When these barbarians fight against each other, they make

with a knife two notches at the end of each arrow, that when it enters the body the point may break off and remain, and the arrow may fall to the ground. Although they generally carry their knives naked in their hands, it is rarely that they wound one another, except when intoxicated. In these moments they are dangerous; for they recal to remembrance an injury they may have received from any person present, and take immediate revenge. If the person against whom an individual entertained resentment is thus slain, and if none of his relations survive to revenge his death, the affair is concluded. But if he have relations, or if he have only been wounded, the aggressor must change his place of abode, or expect retaliation on the first opportunity. Strangers to reconciliation or forgiveness, no person among them ever undertakes the office of mediator between individuals hostile to each other.

The whole of the native tribes are extremely incautious with respect to their encampments at night, even in an enemy's territory. They place no sentries to guard them from surprise, and often fall a sacrifice to their indolence and false ideas of security. They alledge as an exemption from this fatigue, that they who have toiled all day ought to enjoy repose during the night.

The Iroquois appear to be the only people who are entitled to an exception in this respect. They place advanced guards, and scouts in their front; these are always in motion, and convey timely intelligence of the approach of an enemy. They are, therefore, almost never surprised or interrupted, during the period of their hunting expeditions.

The chief grounds of warfare among savages are usually derived from pursuing the chace over territories, whose boundaries are established, and which are considered as the property of particular tribes; each member of a tribe being perfectly well acquainted with the limits of his country.

If reproached by Europeans, on account of their ferocity, they will coldly reply, that human existence is as nothing, that they do not avenge themselves of their enemies, when they immediately deprive them of life, but by inflicting on them torments, protracted, acute, and severe; and that, if in warfare, death were the only object of dread, women might as freely engage in it as men.

At the age of twenty-one, a warrior usually commences his career, which he terminates at fifty. If he bear arms at an earlier, or a later period, it is only on predatory expeditions, which are not the regular occupations of a warrior.

When an invading party arrives within about forty leagues of the enemy, the chace is laid aside, and the warriors are satisfied with carrying, each a small bag of flour, or meal, made from Indian corn, of about twenty pounds weight, which they eat mixed with water, as they are cautious of lighting fires, lest they should be discovered by the smell, or by the smoke.

The Illinois, Outagamis, Hurons and Saulteurs, the Oumamis, the Outaouais, the Algonquins, the Abinaquis, and Micmacs, are the nations generally at war with the Iroquois, and they do not hesitate sometimes to advance in small parties of thirty or forty, even to the villages of the enemy, trusting, in case of detection, to their speed in running. They have the precaution to march in files, and the office of him who is the last in retreat, is carefully to sprinkle leaves over the footsteps of the party.

When arrived within the territory of the enemy, they travel all night, and pass the day in laying with the face towards the ground, among brushwood or brambles, either in company or dispersed. Towards evening, or as soon as the sun has gone down, they forsake their ambuscade, attacking, without distinction of age or sex, all whom they meet; their custom being, to spare neither women nor children. When they have compleated their massacre, and taken the scalps of the dead, they have the hardiness to put forth a mournful cry. Should they perceive at a distance any of the enemy, they give them to understand, that they have killed some of their people, naming the particular nations and persons by whom the deed was performed. They then betake themselves to flight, with all possible swiftness, in different directions, until they reach a certain rendezvous at the distance of many leagues.

The party to which a state of warfare becomes most burdensome, and which feels in a greater degree than its opponent, the evil effects resulting from it, omits no measure for endeavouring to quiet the tempest, and to restore tranquillity. It takes advantage of every opening for negotiation which presents itself, and when a prospect of success appears, ambassadors are sent to make propositions of peace. The victor, on his part, generally receives these overtures with avidity, because war, always onerous to those engaged in it, wastes the population and resources of his tribe; and, conceiving that he is in a condition to procure by negotiation considerable advantages, is not unfrequently the first to take secret measures for promoting the object of peace.

Ambassadors from neutral tribes are usually previously dispatched to smooth by presents the way for those of the hostile party, and when it is conceived they may with safety be sent, men of known capacity for that function are selected from among the ancients, who, after much deliberation in council, are instructed in the business of their mission. Their orders are recorded on collars of wampum, or on small pieces of wood of different figures, which are calculated to convey distinct meanings; that on the one hand nothing may be forgotten, and on the other, that the envoys exceed not the limits of their charge.

Having received their instructions, the ambassadors set out with presents to be offered, which are always taken from the public stock; and they are accompanied by a certain number of young men, to do honour to the character with which they are invested.

An ambassador among the Mexicans was distinguished by a mantle of cotton embroidered with gold, and ornamented with fringe. In his right hand he held a broad arrow with the feathers upwards, and in his left a shell in the shape of a buckler. The subject of the embassy was denoted by the colour of the feathers, red being a symbol of war, and white indicating peace. He was by these tokens entitled to respect, but was not permitted to turn out of the royal roads of the province through which he passed, but upon penalty of forfeiting his privileges and immunities.

Before their arrival at the village of the enemy, the ambassadors halt, and dispatch one or two young men to announce their approach; on which a party of old men is sent out to meet and to welcome them, by acquainting them that a cabin is provided for their reception, and that of their attendants. On reaching the village, they find in the cabin into which they are conducted, a kettle on the fire, and young men occupied in preparing food, of which none but the strangers are allowed to partake.

After one or two days of repose, the ambassadors disclose their propositions, and present their wampum belts in public council, which is convened not only for the purpose of hearing what they have to advance, but also for that of singing and festivity. They are, in the mean time, vigilant of their interests, and avail themselves of the period allotted for secret negotiation; the result of their mission will depend on their ability and address. After due deliberation on the propositions, the ambassadors are sent home with definitive answers, or are immediately followed by envoys from the other party, who reply by a

number of belts equal to that of the articles contained in the scheme of pacification.

Should the resolution of prolonging the term of warfare prevail among the council, the situation of the ambassadors becomes then perilous in the extreme; no respect is entertained for their character, unless when the event is undecided; neither a reliance on the faith of the tribe to which they are sent, nor the nature and quality of their mission, can be admitted as a plea for protection; as soon as the final resolution is adopted, the heads of the ambassadors are broken, even sometimes on their mats. But in order to avoid the appearance of such a flagrant violation of the rights of hospitality, and the bonds of confidence, they are more generally dismissed with outward marks of civility, and young men are dispatched to kill them at the distance of a few days journey from the village.

Among the natives who possess the tracts of territory in Louisiana, and along the borders of the Missisippi, the rights of countries are much more respected, than among the Iroquois, or the other savages of Canada.

The former, in their most important ceremonies and transactions, make use of a large pipe, called the calumet of peace. It is composed of a stone, either of a red, black, or whitish hue, polished like marble. The body of the calumet is eight inches, and the head which contains the tobacco is three inches long. The handle, which is of wood, and is four or five feet in length, is perforated in the centre, to afford a passage for the smoke. The embellishments with which it is adorned consist of the feathers and wings of various birds of beautiful plumage. It is considered as an appendage of state, and regarded as the calumet of the sun, to whom it is presented to be smoked, when calm weather, or rain, or sunshine, is required.

The calumet has the same influence among savages that a flag of truce has among civilized nations. They would conceive themselves highly criminal, and that they should draw misfortune on their nation, were they to violate the privileges which the presence of this venerable pipe is allowed to bestow. The red plumage which decks the calumet denotes assistance to be given. The white and grey mixed together, indicate peace and an offer of aid, not only to them whom the calumet is presented, but also to their allies.

Among some of the nations inhabiting the north-west of this continent, the ceremony of smoking is practised with much solemnity, previous to the discussion or execution of any transaction of importance. When any differences arising between

members of the same tribe are to be decided or accommodated by the chief, he announces his intention of smoking in the sacred stem, and no person who entertains enmity to any of the company assembled for this purpose can smoke from this pipe, as that ceremony is supposed to bury in oblivion all former causes of hatred. Although all the members of the tribe are supposed to be present, it is not absolutely necessary that each individual should assist, and many are exempted by asserting that they have not prepared themselves by purification. Contracts confirmed by this ceremony are fulfilled with the most scrupulous punctuality, and persons going a journey, and leaving the sacred stem as a pledge of their return, fail not if it be in their power, to perform the promise.

The nations on the borders of the Missisippi are scrupulous of bathing themselves on the commencement of the summer, or of eating new fruits, until they have performed the calumet dance, which among these people is celebrated only by the most considerable persons. It is sometimes practised for confirming peace, or for uniting themselves in war against the enemy. At other periods it is in use for public rejoicing.

Having made choice of a cleared spot, they surround it with small trees and branches, cut, and placed perpendicularly in the ground, to afford a shade for those who are to compose the band. A large mat is spread, on which is placed the god of the person who gives the dance. This deity is generally a serpent, a bird, or any other thing of which he may have dreamt. On the right of the manitou are placed the calmuet, with the trophies of warfare, the club, the hatchet, the bow, the quiver and arrows. The singers, consisting of both men and women, are seated under the foliage upon mats. The first part of the dance is performed by one person who throws himself in various attitudes, and exhibits gesticulations with the calumet in his hand. In the second part he invites some warrior to join in the dance; the latter approaches with his bow and arrows, and hatchet or club, and commences a duel against the other, who has no instrument of defence but the calumet. The one attacks, the other defends, the one aims a blow, the other parries it; the one flies, the other pursues; then he who flies wheels about, and in his turn puts his adversary to flight. All these movements are performed with set steps, and in cadence, accompanied by the sound of voices and drums, and in civilized countries might pass for the commencement of a ballet.

DANCING.

The dance, among the natives of America, is not considered

as a simple relaxation from the more essential duties of life, or as an amusing exercise. With them it is regarded as a ceremony of religion, and practised upon occasions the most serious and solemn. Without the intervention of the dance, no public or private transaction of moment can take effect. It seems to operate as a charm, in rousing the natives from their habitual indolence and torpidity, and in inspiring them with activity and animation.

These ceremonies vary in figure, according to circumstances, or the occasions on which they are in use, and differ considerably from each other. For the calumet, for the chiefs, for war, for marriage, and for public sacrifices, distinct dances are appropriated. That of the calumet is the most striking, and appears to be the most serious. It is danced only on particular occurrences, when strangers pass through the country, or when the enemy sends ambassadors to offer conditions of peace. If it be by land that either the one or the other approach the village the inhabitants depute one of their people, who advances, exclaiming that he carries the calumet of peace, whilst the strangers halt until they are invited to approach. Some of the young men then go out of the village, arrange themselves in an oval figure near the gate, and dancing whilst the staangers proceed, form a second oval, in the center of which they place the bearer of the calumet. This dance continues for more than half an hour, at the expiration of which the performers approach in ceremony, to receive the strangers, and to conduct them to the feast that has been prerared for the occasion. With regard to strangers who travel by water, the same formalities are observed, with this difference only, that a canoe with two or three persons in it, is dispatched to the extremity of the village, bearing the calumet of peace raised like a mast in the prow.

The war dance is performed by the whole company in turn, all but the actor being seated on the ground in a circular figure; he moves from right to left in the dance, singing at the same time his own exploits, and those of his ancestors. At the conclusion of the narration of each warlike feat, he gives a blow with a club, on a post planted in the center of the circle near to certain persons, who beat time on pieces of bark, or on a kettle covered with a dressed skin.

In this pantomimical display, he explains what he has witnessed in expeditions against the enemy, without omitting any of the circumstances. They who are present at this recital rise in a body, and join in the dance; and without any previous concert or preparation, exhibit these actions with as much vivacity as if they had actually assisted in them. They thus delineate with consi-

derable animation, and a multiplicity of gestures, any occurrence which they have witnessed, placing it in a certain degree before the eyes of the spectator: an art in which some of their orators have acquired an astonishing degree of perfection.

During the intervals of song, frequent distributions of tobacco, and of other articles, are made among the guests, and the whole ceremony generally concludes by an immediate partition and consumption of the remainder of the provisions in the cabin

When it is resolved to engage in any particular dance, a person is sent around the village, to give notice to each cabin or family, which deputes one or two of its members to be present. In the center of the place where the dance is to be held, a small scaffold is prepared, where a bench is placed for the singers. One holds a kind of drum, another a chichicouè, or the skeleton of a tortoise filled with pebbles. Whilst they sing, and make a noise with these instruments, they are joined by the spectators, who strike with sticks against pots and kettles, or dried pieces of bark which they hold before them. The dancers turn in a circuitous figure without joining hands, each making different gestures with his arms and legs, and, although, perhaps, none of the movements are similar, but whimsical, and according to caprice, yet the cadence is never violated. They follow the voices of the singers by the continued enunciation of *he he*, which is concluded by ageneral cry of approbation still more elevated.

The discovery dance is a natural representation of what passes in a war expedition, and the principal object of those engaged in it is to search for an opportunity of surprising their supposed enemies. It is practised by only two persons at a time, who represent the departure of the warriors, their march, and encampments. They go forth to descry the enemy, they make approaches in the most clandestine and concealed manner, stop as if to breathe, then of a sudden blaze forth into anger as if they intended to destroy every one within their reach. The paroxysm of fury being somewhat exhausted, they seize on one of the company present as if he were a prisoner of war, and pretend to break his head and strip off his scalp. The principle actor then runs a short distance and then abruptly stops, when his passion seems to subside, and his intellects to resume their ordinary state of composure. This stage of the exehibition represents the retreat made at first with rapidity, and afterwards with more leisure. He expresses by different cries the various degrees of elevation to which his courage was raised during the campaign, and finishes with a recital of the valorous deeds which he achieved.

The music and dancers of the Americans, so irregular, so rude, so boisterous and terrific, afford no pleasure to a cultivated ear,

and appear to civilize persons barbarous and disgusting. They who have not been witnesses of these spectacles can form but a faint idea of them. In the impetuous violence of their songs and dances, neither art, melody, nor delicacy, can be traced. The natives, however, discover, according to their conceptions, sufficient charms in them, and derive from them the most lively entertainment. Their youth are more passionately fond of these than Europeans are of theatrical exhibitions.

In the earlier stages of society, and among every barbarous nation, dancing is alone exhibited as an imitative art. Among societies which have made considerable advances in civilization, it loses, in a great degree, this character, and degenerates into a set of uniform unmeaning movements.

The calumet is not only an emblem of peace or war, but it is likewise used in commerce, to insure safety on a journey. The commerce of savages consists only in the exchange of one necessary article for another of which they may be in want. The territory of one nation supplies some productions peculiar, perhaps, to itself, and of which another situation may be destitute; the object of their traffic is, therefore, to circulate and diffuse the overplus of their several commodities. These are principally maize or Indian corn, tobacco, porcelain, furs, dressed skins, mats, canoes, baskets, works composed of the hair of the original, or moose deer, of that of the buffalo, and of the stained quills of the porcupine, hammocks of cotton, mats of various kinds, household utensils, calumets, and all that their unimproved ingenuity hath suggested for mitigating the asperities of their mode of existence.

The festivals and dances which the savages celebrate in going to trade with distant nations, render their commercial intercourse agreeable and pleasant. Their traffic is commenced by presents, which are offered to the chief, or to the whole body of a tribe, by whom an equivalent is returned, and accepted without scrupulous investigation. This species of gift may be considered as a general tax levied on the merchandise. The exchange is then carried on between individuals, and from one cabin to another. The article to be disposed of is sent to one of the families, from whom something is brought back supposed to be of equal value. If the vender be dissatisfied, he enquires from whence the thing given in barter was brought, and withdraws his merchandise, provided he receives not the price he has affixed to it. The estimation in which the seller holds his property, and the degree of avidity on the part of the purchaser to possess it, are the only regulations of exchange.

A singular mode of commerce prevails among some of the Indians

of Chili who border on the mountains of the Andes, and is somewhat characteristic of the general practice of savages. When the Spanish traders arrive at a place, which they fix on as the mart of their commodities, they immediately address themselves to the chief of the village, by making presents to him, and to every member of his family; after which the chief publishes to his dispersed countrymen, by sound of a shell, the arrival of the merchants with whom they may trade. Having assembled, they examine the merchandise, consisting of stuffs, looking-glasses, knives, hatchets, combs, needles, buttons, buckles, silver ornaments, and a variety of other manufactures. When all has been carefully exhibited and inspected, and the rate of barter agreed on, every one carries to his home that which he wants without paying for it, so that the whole of the goods for sale are distributed without its being known to the merchant by whom they were taken, or his ascertaining any of his debtors. When he expresses his intention of departing, the chief, by a second sound of the shell, gives an order for payment, and each person returns to the appointed spot of rendezvous, faithfully carrying with him whatever value was affixed to the articles of his choice.

One savage nation pays to another, in passing through its territory on a commercial expedition, a certain tax for permission to proceed quietly. However disinterested the savage may appear, he is not really so, and can conduct his own affairs with sufficient cunning and address. As the property of Europeans is not always in safety whilst engaged in commercial intercourse with many of the savage tribes, who are frequently addicted to theft, so the savages, on the other hand, are liable to be over reached by those who are inclined to deceive them, or who flatter themselves with deceiving them, when a species of violence has been exercised towards them, to which opposition would be vain.

The Europeans who traded with the inhabitants of Louisiana, in imitation of those nations, availed themselves of the calumet, and participated in all the ceremonies which they practise in the reception of strangers, in obtaining liberty of passage through a country, in maintaining tranquillity of commerce, in lamenting the dead, and in strengthening the ties of alliance which they had contracted.

MODES OF RECKONING TIME.

The natives of America reckon the lapse of time by nights rather than by days, and divide it into lunar months. This mode is, however, corrected by the course of the sun, whence their years are regulated, and distributed into the four seasons, and into twelve months. The solar years are destined to mark the age of

man, which is denoted by the attainment of a certain number of natal days. The same turn of expression is in use respecting the sun, who is said so many times to have regained the point from whence he commences his course. The number of years to be specified is frequently marked by the name of one of the seasons, and a person is said, in reference to his age, to have survived so many winters. Those inhabitants of America who had attained to a considerable degree of refinement, regulated also their years by the progress of the sun. The Peruvians computed their years by the summer and winter solstices; and for this purpose, towers and pillars were erected in different parts of the city of Cusco, and of the empire; the space between two towers, through which the sun passed at his rising and setting, determined the exact period of the solstices. The Inca, in order to make this observation with accuracy, placed himself in a convenient situation, from whence he viewed with attention whether the sun rose and set between the two towers, which stood east and west. Some of the most intelligent amongst their *amantas*, or philosophers, made in another situation the same kind of observations, and from the result of these together, the time of the solstice was determined with a tolerable degree of accuracy. At the approach of the vernal equinox, the inhabitants of Cusco made great rejoicings particularly on a spot denominated *Colcampara*, or the garden of the Sun. One of their principal festivals was celebrated at the brumal equinox, which was ascertained by the shadows of certain pillars placed before the temple of that luminary. When the shadows projected by these columns reached to particular points, upon a line drawn from east to west, experience had taught them to determine the proximity or distance from the equinox. If when the sun attained his meridian there was no shadow from the pillar, the true equinox was concluded to be on that day.

The Peruvians reckoned as many days in the year as are admitted by Europeans, dividing them into twelve lunar months, each distinguished by a name, and the eleven remaining solar days were again subdivided.

The solar year of the Mexicans consisted of three hundred and sxity days, distributed into eighteen months of twenty days each. As, however, the course of the sun allowed them five supernumerary days, they considered these in the same light as that in which they were held by the Egyptians. They were prescribed as days of exemption from all laborious pursuits, and on which the priests made no oblations. They were occupied only in visiting and amusements. After this intercalation, the new year commenced with the spring. The Peruvians at first accounted their

year to begin from January, but afterwards in the month of December, when their calendar was reformed by one of the Incas.

The Mexicans, besides the arrangement already mentioned, divided the year according to the seasons, into four equal parts; these had each a distinct name, and a different symbol, by which it was denoted. Neither their months nor their weeks were regulated like ours; the latter consisted of thirteen days. They also joined together a period of years, similar to the number of the days in their weeks, four of which composed an age, or fifty-two years. The form of this secular calendar was represented by a wheel, or by a cross with four equal branches, the sun being painted in the center. Every branch or spoke had its distinct colour, and was divided into thirteen parts, to specify the number of years. On the outer rim the principal events which had occurred in each year, were delineated in hieroglyphics.

In order to transmit to posterity the event of the conquest of their country, they painted on this wheel a man in the Spanish costume, with a hat on his head. But as this could not give a detail of the various occurrences which took palce at that period, they supplied the defect by committing to memory, and retaining by frequent recital, several pieces of poetry or prose, composed by their learned men. These commentaries to the hieroglyphics were transmitted from father to son, and thus descended to posterity.

They had also a species of calico on which they delineated certain objects, in order to recal the recollection of memorable incidents, and to these delineations they added signs or numbers, so disposed as to assist in expressing a thought, or forming an argument. They had books drawn up in this manner, in which were preserved the memoirs of antiquity. The ceremonies of religion were also by this means recorded, and the books which concerned them were deposited in the temples.

As, like the Peruvians, they believed that the world should perish on the lapse of a certain number of ages, they extinguished, on the expiration of the last year of each secular period, the sacred fires in their temples, as well as those in their own houses; broke in pieces all the utensils which they had in use for food, as if they should no longer have occasion for nourishment, and seemed persuaded that the earth was about to fall into chaos, or to be finally dissolved. Impressed with this conviction, they passed the night in darkness, agitated between hope and fear. When they beheld the dawn of the morning announce the return of the sun, the air was every where heard to re-echo with acclamations of joy, swelled and extended by the sound of a variety of instruments of music. They kindled new fires in the temples, and in

their dwellings, a festival was celebrated by sacrifices and solemn processions, and they returned thanks to their God, who in his bounty had revisited them with his light, and had introduced them to the commencement of another age.

The Peruvians had a mode of registering, by means of quipos, or strings of cotton, the important events which took place in their government. These appear also to have been used for the purpose of facilitating and rendering more accurate and expeditious, the modes of calculation. The objects of enumeration were represented by the colours, and the numbers were specified by the knots, and by means of them they were capable of forming a great variety of combinations. The care of these instruments of record and account was committed to certain persons, called *Quipocamayus*, whose number was regulated by that of the inhabitants of the cities and provinces. These officers kept similar reckonings, and operated as checks upon each other. One person might have transacted the business of the whole; but it was thought necessary, for the prevention of fraud or collusion, to divide that office into several branches. By means of these *quipos*, the annual tribute payable to the Inca was computed, a register of the army, of those who were slain in battle, and of births and deaths, was retained. In applying them to the purpose of historical records, they were found extremely defective; and, to explain them, songs and poems were composed, which were recited on certain occasions, in order to diffuse a knowledge of them, and to refresh the recollection. They were thus transmitted from one generation to another.

When the Caraibs wish to remind themselves of some future transaction, in which they are to be engaged at a stated period, they take a certain number of peas, according to that of the days which are to elapse, and regularly every morning put one into a calibash, until the whole have been thus disposed of. They use also cords, similar to the *quipos* of the Peruvians, with which they aid the memory by tying a number of knots. They regulate their months by moons, and their years by harvests. They likewise compute them by the course of the pleiades.

The twenty-four hours are divided into sun-rise, mid-day, sun set, and night. The year of many of the natives of North America is composed of twelve synodic months, with this distinction, that at the end of every thirty moons, they allow one supernumerary to pass, which they term the lost moon, and their reckoning is afterwards continued in the usual manner. They apply to every month a particular name. They know with

tolerable exactness the hour of the day or night, even when neither sun nor stars are discernible.

The number ten is, among the savages, a complete and perfect quantity. They reckon the units to the amount of ten, then the tens by units, to a hundred, and a hundred in like manner to a thousand.

MODE OF DESCRIBING DISTANCES.

Although totally unacquainted with the science of geography, the natives describe with considerable correctness the countries which they have often traversed. They mark the north by the polar star, and delineate after their own manner, the harbours, bays, and coasts of lakes, the rivers, roads, mountains, morasses, meadows, and estimate the distances by days and half days; each day being five leagues, when they travel by land. When travelling by water, they can form an estimate of the distance which they have passed over, by the motion with which they have impelled the canoe, if on a smooth surface. If they move down a stream of water, they judge of the distance by the rapidity with which they are carried along by its current. Their geographical charts are formed on the bark of birch-trees.

GAMES.

Besides their ordinary and necessary occupations, the savages have games of amusement and of exercise, which tend to strengthen and give play to the muscles of the body. One of their most celebrated games of hazard is conducted with nuts, or small ovals cut from bones, which are twice the size of cherry-stones, and nearly of the same form, the sides being somewhat flattened. Their number consists of six or eight, one half being painted black, and the other half of a yellow colour. They are put into a wooden bowl, which is kept in motion for some time, and then suddenly knocked against the ground, to cause the nuts to spring upwards. Sometimes the hand only is used, when the nuts are shaken like dice, and thrown upon a smooth skin, spread out for the occasion. If all the sides of the same colour are uppermost, or two of one, and two of another, the player gains; but if the number be unequal, he loses. Although the nuts are distinguished only by the marks on two sides, a number of combinations are yet expressed thereby, which tend to render the game protracted and agreeable. One half of a village sometimes plays against the other half, and even neighbouring villages assemble to take a part. They stake upon the issue of the game, furs, porcelain, and other articles of value, which become the prize of the conqueror. It is not unfrequent

to see dependent upon this game, goods to the amount of a thousand crowns. There are some of the natives, in whom the passion for gambling is so predominant, that they will not only lose every thing they possess, but will stake their freedom for a limited period; and, after having stripped themselves naked, and lost their cloathing in the severity of winter, will, with reluctance, withdraw from this scene of hazard. They will thus sacrifice every thing to the chance of fortune; and many prepare themselves for the game by a rigid fast.

The appearance of the savages, when engaged in this species of amusement, is eager and animated. Whilst the player is agitating the bowl or platter, they who wager on his side, cry with one voice, incessantly repeating the wish which they entertain for a particular colour and position of the nuts, whilst the adverse party exalt their voice on their part, and earnestly demand the reverse. They have another game of hazard, which requires considerable address. It is played with straws, or with small pieces of wood of unequal length, which, after being divided, are made to pass through their hands with admirable dexterity; an unequal number is always fortunate, but the number nine is superior to all others. The division of the sticks or straws, is calculated either for heightening or lowering the game, and bets are increased according to the number, until the conclusion. When villages play against each other, their attention becomes so powerfully attracted, that the game is prolonged for two or three days. Although every thing appears to be conducted with tranquillity, and with the shew of good faith, much chicanery, and many feats of address are notwithstanding practised. They are generally expert at slightness of hand, and seem to exert their skill in deceiving each other, and, at the same time, in avoiding detection.

They have four or five different games which they play with the ball, one of which is conducted by placing two marks at the distance of three or four hundred paces from each other, the players assembling in the middle space, or between the two boundaries. He who commences the game holds in his hand a large ball, nearly of the same consistence as that in use for cricket. He tosses it into the air in a perpendicular direction, in order to catch it when falling; all his associates in the play form a circle around him, holding their hands raised above their heads, to endeavour also to receive it in its fall. He who catches it tries to reach one of the posts, whilst the efforts of the opposite party are directed to intercept his way, and to oblige him to part with the ball, whilst he uses all his swiftness and dexterity to elude them. If at length he become overpower-

ed, he throws the ball as far as he can behind him, that one of the last may seize it, in order to prolong the game. He who with the ball attains to either of the goals, is rewarded with whatever has been deposited as the prize.

A second game of this kind is that of the cross; the players separate themselves according to their numbers, and divide themselves as equally as possible into two bands. A line is then drawn through the middle of the ground, on which the ball is placed. Two other lines are likewise traced behind the parties, and two more distant lines, to serve them as boundaries. They who by lot are chosen the first, propel the ball towards the opposite party, who use all their efforts to send it back to the spot from whence it was advanced. The game thus continues in an alternate state of fluctuation, until one side or the other shall have pressed its opponents to retreat to the limits which it ought to defend, and which, if the ball passes, the game is lost.

A third exercise of this species is practised with a small ball by young women, three or four of whom form a party. The ball is an inflated bladder, which is always kept in the air, and is long retained in that situation by a multitude of hands, from which it is made incessantly to rebound.

The use of raquets with balls composes a fourth amusement. The ball is made of a piece of scraped deer skin, moistened and stuffed hard with hair, and strongly sewed together with the sinews of the same animal. The ball is struck with the raquets, and thrown to a great distance, when the player is not interrupted by some of the opposite party. At each end of the goal, which is about five hundred yards in length, two long poles, three yards apart from each other below, but inclining outwards, are fixed in the ground. The party who throws the ball over these counts one; but if it pass underneath, it is returned, and played as before. The players are on each side equal in number. The ball is thrown perpendicularly into the air from the centre of the ground, and in a direct line between the two extremities; it is kept up for a considerable time, and flies to and fro from the raquets, without ever touching the earth, as it must not be caught in the hand.

The Californians are less favoured by nature, both with respect to mental endowment, and to figure and appearance, than almost any nation on the continent of America. They are small in stature, destitute of bodily strength, and of that love of independence which characterises the northern nations. Their whole leisure seems to be dedicated to two games. The first, which is called *takersia*, consists in throwing and rolling a small hoop of three inches in diameter, within a space of ten square

toises, cleared of grass, and surrounded with fascines. It is played by two persons, each holding a stick of the size of a common cane, five feet in length. Whilst the hoop is in rapid motion, they endeavour to catch it with the stick, and to raise it from the ground, by which two points are gained; stopping the hoop with the stick is equal to one point: three are the whole number of points allotted to this game.

To the other amusement the name of *toussi* is given. It is played by four persons, each having in his turn a piece of wood in his hand; his partner, in order to withdraw from the play the attention of the opponents, exhibits a variety of odd and whimsical contortions. It must be guessed in which hand the wood is concealed, and if the conjecture is realized one point is gained; but if the contrary, a point is lost. He who gains, conceals the piece of wood in his turn. The number of points is five, and the prize consists of beads, or the favours of particular women.

From the preceding elaborate account of the manners and customs of the various savage tribes, Mr. Heriot proceeds to describe the principal wild animals of America; and subjoins some particulars of the ways in which the savages hunt them. As we do not, however, find much novelty in this part of the volume, we shall pass to that in which he describes the various *maladies* of the Indians, and their method of cure: this portion of the work we cannot but consider particularly interesting. See page 521.

The condition of savage life exhibits, says our author, sometimes a state of indolence, at others, of excessive fatigue. His continual exposure to the influence of the weather, the frequent change of situation, the long voyages which he undertakes by means of the natural canals which fertilize and beautify the wilds through which he roams, the simple food with which he is nourished, exempt the Indian of America from many maladies which are the necessary offspring of a refined and artificial mode of existence.

Irregularity, not only with respect to his nourishment but to the exertions which he makes, and to the inactivity in which he indulges, seems to be a necessary evil incident to man in an uncivilized state. If his efforts in the chace have been unsuccessful, he is exposed to suffer from inanition, and should he have been so fortunate as to procure abundance, he gives a loose to his appetite, and devours an immoderate quantity of food. The fatigues which he encounters, and the little precaution which he uses, to guard his body from the vicissitudes of the weather, being sometimes exposed to scorching heat, at other periods to the most rigorous severity of cold, tend, in some de-

gree, to render his constitution vigorous and robust. There is scarcely to be found among any of the tribes a person that is deformed. They are strangers to the gout, the gravel, apoplexies, and sudden death; and they probably never would have known the small-pox and some other epidemical disorders, but for their commerce with Europeans.

Whatever exemption from many maladies known to civilized societies they may derive from their mode of life, the natives of North America are, nevertheless, subjected to several severe afflictions, among which are scrophulous complaints, caused by the crudity of snow-water, which they are frequently necessitated to use in the hunting countries, not only for drink, but for boiling their food. It is, perhaps, partly from the same cause, and from the exposure of their stomach and breast, that they contract a species of consumption to which they are unable to apply a remedy, and which undermining the constitution, cuts off many at an early period of life.

They who are so fortunate as to avoid these infirmities, and other evils to which they are subject, arrive at an advanced period of life.

In the earlier ages of mankind, the whole of the drugs in use for the healing art were, like those of the Indians of America, simple, uncompounded, and, in general, easily procured. Plants, whose salutary virtues became known, rather by long experience and acquaintance with their use, than by subtile reasonings, constituted the natural medicines by which health was frequently restored.

The savages seldom go beyond their cabins in search of medical practitioners, as they are usually acquainted with the effects of certain herbs with which their native forests supply them. They sometimes, however, employ certain men who have acquired reputation among them, particularly if they have succeeded in the cure of a malady similar to that which is intended to be removed.

But when a suspicion is entertained that the disorder originates from mental inquietude, by pining for the possession of an object which cannot be procured, or if the patient or his relatives be persuaded that the disease is the effect of sorcery, it is then that recourse is had to extraordinary remedies, and that the aid of the jugglers is called in. These men fail not, on such occasions, to exhibit their self-importance, and employ all the mummery of their art to detect, or to remove the pretended spell, which is otherwise supposed to occasion death to the person over whom it had been thrown.

The natural medicines of the savages would afford an exten-

sive and curious subject of enquiry. The southern and northern regions of America are, throughout their vast extent, replete with an infinite variety of plants of wonderful properties, among which are many powerful specifics for certain maladies, and by means of which extraordinary cures are performed.

The natives compound, as an application to wounds, a liquid partly balsamic, which sometimes is productive of notable effects. Of this composition there are three varieties; one is made of vulnerary plants, among which different classes are established according to the efficacy of their virtues. Another is made up from the roots of what they term vulnerary trees. A third is compounded from the bodies of divers animals, especially the hearts, which they dry and form into a powder or paste.

One of these appears not much impregnated with foreign matter, being only of a colour somewhat more yellow than common water. The effect of this prescription is intended to expel from the frame, not only the vicious humours which collect in a wound, and to remove splinters from bones, but also to facilitate the extraction of the heads of arrows. The commencement of the remedy is by drinking of this liquid, which also serves for the sustenance of the patient while he is in danger. The operator, after having examined the part affected, drinks also of the liquid, that his saliva may be impregnated therewith before he sucks or syringes the wound with his mouth. This office being performed, he covers and binds up the wound in such a manner that it may not receive any injury, conceiving that all extraneous substances which touch it, tend only to irritate and to retard a cure. The dressing is from time to time regularly removed, and the same process is repeated. This mode of treatment is generally so efficacious, that no fungous flesh is perceived; and if the patient observe a regular regimen, and do not subject himself to any indiscretion, he is soon restored to health. In the cure of ruptures, dislocations, and fractures, they are no less successful. Broken bones have been joined so completely, that the patient has in the course of a week been restored to the free use of the afflicted member. Their topical remedies are, in general, excellent, but the same observation cannot be extended to their other prescriptions.

The jugglers or quacks carry their pretended medical acquirements to a great height, and scrutinize the cause of the disease in the secret operations of the heart. They endeavour to develope the desires whose fulfilment is essential to the re-establishment of mental tranquillity.

If the patient be a person of consideration among his coun-

trymen, they fail not to sport with his repose, and to prescribe a remedy which sets the whole of the community in action. They will assert that the soul of the sick has directed its desire to the attainment of several different objects, some of which are, perhaps, of the most costly description; the others consist of recreations, dances, ballets, feasts, and other species of amusements.

The prescription having been made public, the chiefs of the village hold a council as if on an affair important to the interests of the association, and deliberate whether they should indulge the wishes of the sick person. Having come to a decision, they send a deputation to him to learn from himself the objects of his desire. He well knows how to act his part, replying with a feeble voice that his wishes are involuntary, and that they will urge him to his end if not satisfied by the attainment of the articles which he names.

The chiefs immediately employ themselves in furnishing to the sick the accomplishment of his wishes; and, calling a public assembly, they exhort every person to supply something for that end. Individuals upon these occasions pique themselves upon their generosity, and as the contribution is made at the sound of a shell, each is ambitious to be more liberal than another. If the patient recover, these presents become his property, but if he die, they remain with his relations. Thus, in the course of a day a person may become rich. After this ceremony a dance is proclaimed, which is practised in presence of the sick person for three or four successive days; at the conclusion his relatives give a feast to which all are invited. He fails not to affirm that he is now cured, although he may perhaps die very soon after the celebration of these ceremonies. But as it often happens that these disorders are only assumed, or are at the utmost but slight and transitory complaints, they become thus removed, and the quacks fail not to extract from thence an augmented source of profit and reputation.

The venereal malady, which Europeans carried from America to their own continent, the savages not only cure, but often defend themselves against its effects by means of drugs made from gayac and sassafras. For such persons as are attacked by this malady, cabins are prepared at a distance from other habitations. They are kept apart from the rest of their countrymen, as was the practice of the Jews towards those who were afflicted with the leprosy.

In pleurisies, and in maladies where pain is confined to a certain quarter, they endeavour to counteract it by repercussion, and apply the remedy in an opposite direction. In fevers, they

temper the heat of the blood by medicinal herbs of a cooling quality. Diet is with them a material part of the remedy, and their regimen consists only in abstinence from certain viands which they conceive to be hurtful to the disorder with which the patient is afflicted. Until their intercourse with Europeans they were unacquainted with bleeding, and the manner in which they now perform that operation shews they have but very little knowledge of its practice. They aukwardly scarify with sharp stones, or with bones of fish, that part of the body which is affected by pain; they then make use of empty gourds or calibashes filled with combustible matter and fire, which they apply to the wound.

Perspiration is among them an universal remedy of which they make frequent practice. It is equally in use for the sick and for the healthy, who thereby free themselves from the redundant humours which might have altered the state of their health, and produced infirmity. The sudatory or place for performing this operation is a small round cabin about seven feet high, capable of containing several persons.

Nature has bestowed on every country and climate specific remedies for the maladies to which its inhabitants are subject. The Indians generally carry with them an antidote for the bite of snakes, which they chew previous to applying it to the wound.

The Caraibs immerse the sick in cold water and afterwards compel them by flagellation, to run around a large fire, until out of breath and ready to fall down, when they are conveyed to their hammocks. The patients are restricted to abstinence in diet, and bleeding is sometimes employed. Should the recovery of a sick person be despaired of, he is carried to a distance from the dwellings, and suspended in a hammock between two trees. Provisions for three or four days are left with him, and he is abandoned to his destiny. If he return to his village, his restoration to health is celebrated with rejoicing, and if he die, his loss is lamented.

We have now given so full an Analysis of this excellent volume, that it would be superfluous to offer any opinion upon it; as every one of our readers must be competent to appreciate its value. We have no doubt that they will consider it as the most complete description of British America, which has ever been published; and also the most perfect and interesting history of the natives throughout the whole of that vast and important Continent.

THE END.